

应时·新概念英语4

吴应时
注释



托福名师无老师倾情作序推荐
应景新概念英语3 兄弟篇

作者简介

吴应时 广东外语外贸大学经济学学士，香港中文大学社会学硕士，英语专业八级，
《应景新概念英语 3》作者。

作者知乎@[菜籽](#)，分享作者的见解、经验和感悟。

作者微博@[才子应时](#)，每天碎碎念生活日常，期待你们的关注。

应时新概念英语 4

吴应时 注释

评论、建议、吐槽、勘误等可前往知乎这篇文章评论区

<https://zhuankan.zhihu.com/p/103070833>

本书检查更新及《应景新概念英语 3》下载地址：

链接: <https://pan.baidu.com/s/1ViVwDw6DNHxs06fCHVcyqw> 提取码: crsa

本书作者授权所有个人、组织、机构、公司等在不保持本书完整的前提下传播，包括上传网盘，上传公司网站，作为培训教材等使用，期待大家的传播，惟作者不承担任何因使用本书所可能带来的任何责任。

封面设计：青年设计师 程伊婧

A5 开本 135 千字

任意一家打印店 印刷

2020 年 1 月第 1 版

ISBN 978-988-74548-0-9

出版者 吴应时

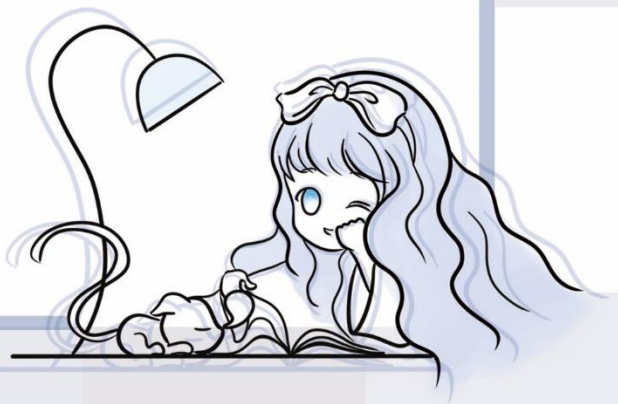
中国香港

定价：0.00 元

应时

吴应时 注释

新概念英语4



To my wife, Ding Weizhi.

目录

托福名师无老师代序	6
语法符号体系释义	7
全书说明	8
Level One (Lesson 1-16) 第 1 级 (第 1-16 课)	9
级首语 还是要把《新概念英语 4》给啃下来	9
Lesson 1 Finding Fossil Man 发现化石人	10
Lesson 2 Spare that Spider 别伤害蜘蛛	16
Lesson 3 Matterhorn Man 马特洪峰攀登者	20
Lesson 4 Seeing Hands 可视的手	24
Lesson 5 Youth 青年	27
Lesson 6 The Sporting Spirit 体育精神	30
Lesson 7 Bats 蝙蝠	33
Lesson 8 Trading Standards 贸易标准	36
Lesson 9 Royal Espionage 王室谍报行动	39
Lesson 10 Silicon Valley 硅谷	43
Lesson 11 How to Grow Old 怎样变老	47
Lesson 12 Banks and Their Customers 银行和客户	50
Lesson 13 The Search for Oil 探寻石油	54
Lesson 14 The Butterfly Effect 蝴蝶效应	57
Lesson 15 Secrecy in Industry 工业中(科研)的保密	60
Lesson 16 The Modern City 现代都市	64
Level Two (Lesson 17-32) 第 2 级 (第 17-32 课)	67
级首语 学习英语没有速成	67
Lesson 17 A Man-made Disease 人为的疾病	68
Lesson 18 Porpoises 海豚	72
Lesson 19 The Stuff of Dreams 梦的本质	76
Lesson 20 Snake Poison 蛇毒	80
Lesson 21 William S. Hart and the Early "Western" Film	84
Lesson 22 Knowledge and Progress 知识和进步	88

Lesson 23 Bird Flight 鸟类的飞行方式.....	92
Lesson 24 Beauty 谈美.....	96
Lesson 25 Non-auditory Effects of Noise 噪音的非听觉效应.....	100
Lesson 26 The Past Life of the Earth 地球上的昔日生命.....	104
Lesson 27 The "Vasa" “瓦萨”号.....	108
Lesson 28 Patients and Doctors 医患.....	113
Lesson 29 The Hovercraft 气垫船.....	117
Lesson 30 Exploring the Sea-floor 海底勘探.....	121
Lesson 31 The Sculptor Speaks 雕塑家的语言.....	126
Lesson 32 Galileo Reborn 伽利略的复生.....	131
Level Three (Lesson 33-48) 第3级 (第33-48课)	137
级首语 成为以英语为工具的知识分子.....	137
Lesson 33 Education 教育.....	138
Lesson 34 Adolescence 青春期.....	144
Lesson 35 Space Odyssey 太空探索.....	149
Lesson 36 The Cost of Government 政府的成本.....	153
Lesson 37 The Process of Ageing 衰老的过程.....	158
Lesson 38 Water and the Traveller 水和旅行者.....	164
Lesson 39 What Every Writer Wants 作家之所需.....	169
Lesson 40 Waves 海浪.....	174
Lesson 41 Training Elephants 驯服大象.....	178
Lesson 42 Recording an Earthquake 记录地震.....	184
Lesson 43 Are There Strangers in Space? 宇宙中有外星人吗?.....	191
Lesson 44 Patterns of Culture 文化模式.....	197
Lesson 45 Of Men and Galaxies 论人类和星系.....	205
Lesson 46 Hobbies 业余爱好.....	212
Lesson 47 The Great Escape 棒极了的逃离.....	219
Lesson 48 Planning a Share Portfolio 规划股票投资组合.....	228
Appendix	235
Lesson 49 Through the Tunnel 潜过隧道.....	235
后记 我的心路历程.....	242

托福名师无老师代序

能把优美的英语，细细地揉碎了，像掰肉夹馍的馍一样，一小块一小块地掰开，再加上羊肉片儿、花椒、调料，再来一小碟糖蒜，热腾腾的一大碗捧在你的面前。

无老师想了很久，很久，推敲了千次、万次之后，觉得用上面这句话来描述应时的这本书，是最为恰当的。

在多年前，初看到应时这一套对于新概念的拆解，当时的第一感觉，就是这本书应该在一个美国乡村的小屋，旁边点上一盏台灯，一个人摊在老虎椅里面，静静地品读，然后读到精彩的地方，会惊喜地拍着椅子的扶手大叫：漂亮！漂亮！然后霍地站起，满屋子寻找纸笔，马上抄写下来。

每个时代，都会有自己的坚持和梦想。

应时用了十几年的时间，花了上千小时的时间，终于完成了这一部煌煌巨著。在过去的教材当中，我们会有语法书，对于知识进行系统化地梳理。我们会有单词书，让我们有目的地去增强自己的单词量。我们会有试题的参考书，来给我们讲透每一个试题。但是在此之前，我们很少有这样一本书，来给我们像应时这样，细细地咀嚼文字之美，英语我们几乎看不到应时所做的这个类型的教材。如果看中文的出版物的话，唐诗宋词名家赏析，非常类似于应时在本部书所做出的贡献。

很多的时候，慢慢来比较快。打成分子之后，才比较好吸收。

在过去几十年的教学当中，国内的英语教学，过于重视与考试相关的练习，让学生获取的知识全都是点状的，连不成一条线，很多的时候，学生不知道怎样地去细致理解原文，因为怎样地去理解原文，根本也不是中国英语考试考察的重点，但是在实际生活当中，语言对于我们来说更多的是用于理解和沟通。

因此应时这一系列的小册子，特别适合于不同年级的英语教师充实进自己的课堂，这一套书不同于传统的出版物，有很强的应试目的，这套书非常适合于小学、初中、高中，甚至大学的英语课堂，这些课堂当中的老师，可以按照应时给出的解析，每节课花 10 分钟的时间，慢慢帮助学生们分析、拆解和赏析这些英语文章。

同时也非常适合于，热爱自学英语的人，来增强自己对于英语的感知和修养。

时间很短，岁月很长，希望优秀的作品，能在他朝气蓬勃的那一天，就让每一位读者喜爱。这其实也是一种福分，对读者也是，对作者也一样。◇

2020 年 1 月 1 日

无老师

（无老师，托福考试名师，著有《7 天搞定托福单词》等书，团队辅导学生数以百万计。）

（无老师官网：<http://www.wulaoshi.com>）

语法符号体系释义

在开始学习之前，我们需要掌握语法学习的工具——语法符号体系。

各种句子成分在该体系中均有特定的标记，不要嫌烦，不要觉得复杂，那只是因为你还不熟悉，磨刀不误砍柴功，随着学习的深入，你一定会记得非常清楚。

主语：“_____” 谓语(系动词)：“_____” 宾语：“_____” 表语：“_____”

定语：“()” 状语：“[]” 补语：“< >” 同位语：“{ }” 插入语：“^ ^”

本书中对于 **there be** 句型的 **there** 均视作语法主语看待，每个成分的具体含义可以参考语法书，在英语的学习过程中，建议参考英汉双解词典和语法书，这两个工具均非常必要，也是学习本书的好帮手。

在分析课文中，如果遇到**从句**，一般会把表示从句类别的第二个符号打在标点符号的外面，如果只是一个句子内部的句子成分，符号会打在标点符号里面；对于宾语从句和表语从句，则会在第一个引导词下面做相应标记，同时在句子最后一个词的**后半部分**以及**标点符号**下作同样的标记，并把标点符号**包含**进来。

如果是属于没有末尾标点的句子中所包含的从句，则先行词/引导词与末尾词标记不完整，先行词/引导词是标记该词的前半部分，末尾词则是后半部分，而该从句的成分将继续划分。一般说来，如果某成分内部继续细分就是从句。

部分重复且疑难的语法现象，会以**(课文数.段落数.句子数)**作为提示，以对照参考。如第 2 课第 1 段第 3 句后以(19.2.2)(33.2.3)(34.2.4)作为提示，表示可参考后面第 19 课第 2 段第 2 句、第 33 课第 2 段第 3 句，和第 34 课第 2 段第 4 句。均为虚拟语气用法。

如果看了以上说明仍旧不能理解，实属正常，可以先行学习课文，再回来参看。另可参看《应景新概念英语 3》。我在第一课中，也针对语法符号体系的标记进行了额外的讲解。

句子成分的划分，核心的成分较少出现模棱两可的情况，比如一个句子的主谓宾语较为确定。相对来说，状语是较容易出现争议的，一是状语本身的类别在不同的语法书中并不统一，二是划分带有一定的主观性。一直以来，我都有意模糊状语的具体类别，均以中括号 “[]” 表示。

其实句子成分在实际的学习过程中，并没有必要划分得如此细微，有些成分的划分也不一定一成不变，可以有不同的理解。能够借助语法符号更好地理解作者所表达的意思即可，不应舍本逐末，忘却初衷。◇

全书说明

1. 《新概念英语 4》与其说是教材，不如说是一本美文集。课文均为文章汇编，原教材中均注明了所选之文献信息，本书中也做了非常详细的注明，以示对文章作者著作权的尊重。所有分析之文本均为网上公开资料，本书以学习研究为目的，免费供读者学习，应属于对文献合理使用的范畴。
2. 本书适用人群为准备**考研、专八、托福、雅思、GRE**等考试的考生，英语专业高年级学生或研究生，以及在英语环境中工作的职场人士。学习本书，最好建立在已学完《新概念英语 3》的基础之上，或本身英语能力已达致同等水平。如无法确认是否开始学习本书，不妨试读《新概念英语 3》第 41 课。
3. 本书需配合原教材使用，原教材中已作讲解的语言点，原则上不再重复讲解。
4. 本书包括 48 篇课文，并将教材中用于自测是否适合开始学习本书的 2 篇测试文章中的第一篇一并收入，共 49 篇。因第一篇测试文章的作者 Doris Lessing 在 2007 年问鼎了诺贝尔文学奖，如此美文擦肩而过实属可惜。所有课文均以富含长难句著称，基于此，我将以**句为单位**作分析讲解。主要采用语法符号分析句子成分，每一句课文的句子主干也将挑出来呈现给大家。
5. 一般说来，每一句话的讲解，先呈现句子的**主干结构**，接下来在语法符号已对句子成分分析的基础上作进一步的分析讲解，最后是一些本人认为有必要提及的语言点。若非句子首字母，一般词组均使用**小写**。分析讲解也统一使用点式句号“.”。
6. 考虑到学习本书的读者已经拥有一定的**英语学习能力**，但凡没有特别必要解释的词汇和词组，原则上不会作分析讲解，也不会给出例句，请各位自行查词典学习。我个人比较喜欢朗文系列的英汉双解词典。极少例句也划分了成分。
7. 为加强分析讲解的针对性，所有分析讲解都直接在每一段后进行。课文所有的句子都按顺序进行了编号。英文习惯于使用长句，而中文的表达习惯则较多使用短句。右侧中文翻译或会出现两三句中文均为同一句英文之对应翻译的情况，此两三句中文翻译将共用同一个编号。
8. 本书的翻译在教材参考译文的基础上做了全面的修改，原书翻译更注重准确性，难免存在翻译腔，本书的翻译力求更为流畅，以及更为符合中文的习惯表达。同时，原教材的翻译也存在一定的错误，本书一并予以订正。
9. 消化所有的课文本身已非易事，所以本书除了补充课文讲解所需的背景段落外，没有拓展阅读。相信选择《新概念英语 4》的读者已对新概念系列的教材有所了解。**少走弯路，就是捷径**。上亿人认可的优质学习材料值得我们反复读背。
10. 本人对本书所有课文均熟读成诵，如数家珍，本书的修订实属辛苦，本人投入了大量的时间。本人每完成一篇课文的编辑，都会单独打印下来再次反复读背修改。即便如此，仍可能存在错漏，还请读者朋友不吝赐教，**任何错漏，责任在我**。
11. 本书的编写初衷是为学习者提供**优秀的早读材料**，希望大家都能背得滚瓜烂熟。
12. 较之《应景新概念英语 3》的彩色背景，有读者反映如以黑白打印易影响阅读，本书改用**极简风格**，页面大小仍保持 A5（即 A4 的一半），方便打印携带。具体打印时可提醒打印店人员，以 A4 纸打印，在“页面大小调整”中选择“小册子”，“双面”，装订选择“左”，方向为“纵向”。一张 A4 纸正反两面可以打印本书 4 页的内容。打印之后，打印店员可从中间将 A4 纸切开，即为 A5 大小，然后进行装订。
13. 汪丁丁说**一流的知识都是免费的**。本人欢迎任何个人和组织**传播此书，无需通知**。
14. 我不在乎回报。相信你们学得越仔细，就越能看出来我有多认真，以及这本小册子有多优秀。◇

Level One (Lesson 1-16) 第1级 (第1-16课) 滚瓜烂熟，胸有成竹！

级首语 还是要把《新概念英语4》给啃下来

吴应时

如果我说，在中国，背完《新概念英语4》的人凤毛麟角，你相信吗？学《新概念英语》的人很多，可是学到第四册的人不多，背完第四册的人就更少了。现在有这样一个人，就用你看到的这本小册子，不但可以背完《新概念英语4》，更可以**明明白白地**背完《新概念英语4》，你**只需要努力**，连钱都不用花，你愿意付诸行动吗？

学习英语离不开精读，我们的学习时间也是有限的。很多人在分享自己的英语学习经验时，完全不考虑投入产出比，学习了一堆良莠不齐的教材，投入了大量的时间和精力，在这样的情况下，英语肯定是会比不学要进步的，但这能说明什么呢？凌晨五点出门，**走路**上班没迟到，是否比8点赶着出门**坐车**上班迟到了更有效率呢？假设我们一生中用于学习英语的时间是固定的，那么我真心地建议你，死活先把《新概念英语4》啃下来，然后再学你感兴趣的。这本小册子能让你在给定的时间内，取得更好的学习效果。

本书总共49篇文章，你可以每周背诵一篇，坚持一年，贯彻“一篇文章没背下来就绝不学下一篇文章”的观念，学一篇掌握一篇。每周一篇的学习量完全可以承受，你应该做计划，看看如何安排每天的时间来学这本小册子，而不是找借口，比如学业繁重，或者工作繁忙。这一年的背诵将为你的英语学习打下最为扎实的精读基础。我不神话《新概念英语4》，里面大部分课文均出自名家之手，但也有课文囿于时代氛围和编者的科学素养，仍有遗憾。不过，作为精读训练的教材来说，市面上没有比这更好的选择，不论是所选文章的整体水平，还是配套辅导资料的多样性。

几年前，我刷知乎看到了一篇回答，问的是背新概念英语真的有用吗？有篇匿名回答写得荡气回肠，我当时就决定把这篇回答放进这里，征得了同意，我摘录一段如下，权当我对大家学习本书的祝福。

“有一天早晨，我拿起新概念来到教学楼的连廊上，大声地背了起来。一直背了三百多天。直到有一天傍晚，我在楼顶背诵，看着晚霞，四暮合璧。我张开双臂，闭上眼睛，大声喊着英语文章，我觉得自己充满了力量。前方是落日和火烧云，后方是巍巍青山。风从我袖口穿过，云在我头顶飘游，那一刻，我似乎感觉到了什么。但是到底那又是什么我也说不清楚。只有心底一丝丝感动。说多了。同学，我只想说，想做就去做。莫问其他，但求我心。”^[1]

如果坚持不下去，就回过头问问自己为什么出发。◇

[1] <https://www.zhihu.com/question/19718689/answer/26951054>

Lesson 1 Finding Fossil Man 发现化石人

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国考古学家 Mary Robin Place 所著 *Finding Fossil Man: How scientists are piecing together the scattered clues in the mystery of man* 一书，1957，另著有 *Britain before history* 及 *Down to earth*.

[学习提示] 新概念英语 4 的课文均选自书籍或期刊，老版的新概念英语没有标题，新版标题有时直接取用书籍和期刊的大标题，可能会造成所节选课文与课文标题不太符合的情况。本文的标题亦为书籍标题，书籍围绕考古学家、人类学家如何将各种碎片内容拼接出当时人类的情况而展开，本文则尚未讲到化石人的内容，而围绕历史的口口相传和古人以石头制作工具，以拼接出当时人类的生活情况。这是本书第一课，注释将稍微详细一些，并讲解语法符号的意义。

[1] We can read of things (that happened [5,000 years ago] [in the Near East], ([where] people [first] learned to write.))¹ But there are some parts (of the world) ([where] [even now] people cannot write.)² (The only) way (that they can preserve their history) is to recount it as sagas — {legends} (handed down from one generation of storytellers to another).³ These legends are useful [because they can tell us something (about migrations of people) (who lived [long ago],)] but none could write down what they did.⁴ Anthropologists wondered where (the remote) ancestors (of the Polynesian peoples) [now] (living in the Pacific Islands) came from.⁵ The sagas (of these people) explain that some (of them) came from [Indonesia] [about 2,000 years ago].⁶

[1] 5000年前，古近东地区的人最先学会了书写，我们得以读到当时发生的事情。¹但世界上仍然有些地方，人们至今还不会书写。²作为传说来讲述，便是他们保存历史的唯一方法，由讲述人将这些传奇口口相传，一代又一代。³这些传说很有用，在于其能告诉我们生活在很久以前的人们的迁徙情况，不过没有人可以记载下来他们当时的所作所为。⁴人类学家想知道，如今生活在太平洋诸岛上的波利尼西亚人，他们的祖先来自何方。⁵他们的传说得以释疑，大约在2,000年前，有部分人的祖先从印度尼西亚而来。⁶

1. We can read of things that happened...where people learned to write.

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 things，该定语从句为主谓结构，不过在该定语从句中，还包含一个 where 引导的非限制性定语从句修饰 Near East.

此处的近东指 ancient Near East, 现阶段, Near East 的概念, 逐步被 Middle East 所取代, 详情可以参见 Near East 的英文维基百科。

The term has fallen into disuse [in American English] and has been replaced [by the term] {Middle East}.^[1]

该术语(近东)在美国英语中已不再使用, 并由中东一词予以替代。

[语法符号讲解] we 主语, 下画双横线; can read of 动词词组作谓语, 下画波浪线; things 宾语, 下画单横线; that...write. 为定语从句, 故在 that 前和 write. 的句点之后打括号; that 为定语从句的主语, 下画双横线, happened 谓语动词, 下画波浪线, 5,000 years ago 时间状语, 用中括号括起来; in the Near East 地点状语, 用中括号括起来; where...write. 为非限制性定语从句, 故在 where 前和 write. 的句点之后打括号, 因为之前 that 引导的定语从句包含了 where 引导的定语从句, 所以 write. 的句点之后有 2 个括回来的括号); 在 where 引导的定语从句之中继续划分, where 地点状语, 中括号; people 主语, 双横线; first 状语, 中括号; learned to write 动词词组作谓语, 波浪线。

2. there are some parts...where people cannot write.

复合句, 主句为 there be 句型, 有一个 where 引导的定语从句修饰 some parts, 从句为主谓结构。

[语法符号讲解] but 连词, 不管; there 语法主语, 双横线; are 系动词, 波浪线; some parts 主语, 双横线; of the world 定语, 括号; where...write. 定语从句, 在 where 前打左括号(和 write. 的句点之后打右括号), 在从句中继续细分, where 地点状语, 中括号; even now 时间状语, 中括号; people 主语, 双横线; cannot write 谓语动词, 波浪线。

3. way that they can preserve their history is to recount...legends...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, 动词不定式短语作表语, it 指 their history, 破折号后面跟了一个同位语. that 引导的定语从句修饰 way, 为主谓宾结构. 先行词被 the only 等词修饰时, 关系词宜用 that 而不用 which, 详情请查阅语法书籍。

引导词 that 在 **定语从句与同位语从句** 的区别. 在 **定语从句** 中, that 作主语或宾语, 指物时, 可用 which 替代, 常省略; 而在 **同位语从句** 中, that 仅起连接作用, 本身不作成分, 且不可省略, 也不能用 which 替代. 本句中 that 可以替换为 in which.

[语法符号讲解] the only 定语, 括号; way 主语, 双横线; is 系动词, 波浪线; to recount it as sagas 不定式短语作表语, 虚线; that...history 定语从句, 在 that 前和 history 之后打括号, 因为这是句子中的从句(句中从句), 所以右边括号没有标点符号也没关

[1] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Near_East

系, 在从句中继续细分, that 关系代词作宾语, 单横线; they 主语, 双横线; can preserve 谓语动词, 波浪线; their history 宾语, 单横线; legends 作 sagas 的同位语, 大括号; handed...another 过去分词短语作定语, 括号, 注意, 不是定语从句, 所以右括号不能包含句点.

4. These legends are useful because they can tell us something..., but none could write down...

并列复合句, 两句以 but 相连, 前句主句为主系表结构, 加一个 because 引导的原因状语从句, 该原因状语从句中, 包含一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 migrations of people; but 后句为主谓+宾语从句结构, 宾语从句为主谓宾结构.

[语法符号讲解] these legends 主语, 双横线; are 系动词, 波浪线; useful 表语, 虚线; because...ago 为原因状语从句, 先在 because 前打左中括号[, 并对该从句予以细分, because 不作成分; they 主语, 双横线; can tell 谓语, 波浪线; us 间接宾语, 单横线; something 直接宾语, 单横线, 所以这两个宾语中间的空格没有画线, 表示为两个宾语, 而不是一起作宾语; about...people 定语, 括号; who...ago, 定语从句, 在 who 前和 ago, 的逗号之后打括号); ago, 的逗号之后再原因状语从句的右边中括号]括回, 把定语从句的右括号)包括在内, 表示该定语从句从属于原因状语从句; 接下来对定语从句细分, who 主语, 双横线; lived 谓语动词, 波浪线; long ago 时间状语, 中括号.

but 后句, none 主语, 双横线; could write down 动词词组作谓语, 波浪线; what they did.全句作宾语, 所以在 down 后面的空格开始到 w 画单横线, 表示宾语从句的开始, 因 what 本身作为宾语从句的宾语, 所以在 at 下面画单横线, 表示从句的宾语; they 主语, 双横线; did 谓语, 在 di 下面画波浪线, d.则画单横线, 表示宾语从句的结束, 要把句点包括进来, 表示从句.

5. Anthropologists wondered where ancestors came from...

复合句, 主谓+宾语从句结构. where 引导的宾语从句为主谓结构. 宾语从句一般用陈述句语序, that 连接的话, that 本身作从属连词, 不充当成分, 而 where 等词, 作特定的成分, 且有意义, 不能省略, 不过在这里, 只需要将 where 当作引导宾语从句的连词看待即可, 无需为其划分成分. 本句的 peoples 为复数形式, 表民族.

[语法符号讲解] Anthropologists 主语, 双横线; wondered 谓语动词, 波浪线; where...from 宾语从句, 故单横线从 where 开始, 因 where 本身不作成分, 单横线画一半即可, 在 from 的 m.结束, 表示宾语从句. 接着对该从句细分, the remote 定语, 括号; ancestors 主语, 双横线; of the Polynesian peoples 定语, 括号; now 时间状语, 中括号; living in the Pacific Islands 现在分词作后置定语, 括号; came from 动词词组作谓

语，波浪号，因 from 有一部分需要用来表示宾语从句的结束，故波浪号只画到 fro 为止。

6. The sagas explain that some of them came from...

复合句，主谓+宾语从句结构。that 引导的宾语从句为主谓结构。

[语法符号讲解] The sagas 主语，双横线；of these people 定语，括号；explain 谓语动词，波浪线；that...ago 宾语从句，that 的 th 下画单横线，表示宾语从句的开始，而 that 的 at 不画单横线表示 that 本身不作成分，ago 则以 go 音节涵盖句点，作为宾语从句的结尾；如果 that 本身有具体的成分，可在 that 前面一部分画单横线表从句开始，后面 at 部分可用来标记引导词自己的成分，如第 4 句的 what 划分。接着对该宾语从句进行细分，some 主语，双横线；of them 定语，括号；came from 动词词组作谓语，波浪线；Indonesia 地点状语，中括号；about 2,000 years ago 时间状语，中括号。

[2]But the first people (who were like ourselves) lived [so long ago] [that [even] their sagas, [if they had any,] are forgotten.]¹ So archaeologists have neither history nor legends [to help them to find out where (the first) "modern men" came from.]²

[2]但是，第一批与我们相似的人类，因生活的年代太过久远，即便他们有过传说，也早已失传了。¹于是，考古学家们为了弄清第一批“现代人”从何而来，既无史料可寻，亦无传说可考。²

1. the first people who...lived...so...that their sagas, if...are forgotten.

复合句，主句主谓结构，主句的主语由 who 引导的定语从句修饰，该定语从句为主系表结构。

后面有 so that 结构引导的结果状语从句，该从句为主谓结构，在该从句中包含一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主谓宾结构。

[语法符号讲解] the first people 主语，双横线；who...ourselves 为定语从句修饰前面的主语，细分该从句，who 主语，双横线；were 系动词，波浪线；like ourselves 表语，虚线；lived 为主句的动词，波浪线；so long ago 时间状语，中括号，其实可以细分成 so 和 long ago；that 引导结果状语从句至句末，所以在 that 左边画左中括号[，在句点右边画右中括号]，that 本身不作成分，不画；even 为程度状语，中括号；their sagas 状语从句的主语，双横线；are forgotten 谓语，波浪线。if...any 为条件状语从句，以中括号表示，其中右中括号要把 any 后面的逗号包括进来，以表示状语从句，而非状语；they 主语，双横线；had 谓语，波浪线；any 宾语，单横线。

2. archaeologists have neither history nor legends...find out where modern men came from.

句法上属于简单句，主谓宾结构，但是状语中，我们细分了一个宾语，而该宾语由从句担任，一般来说，成分内部不需要再作细分了。

where 引导的宾语从句为主谓结构。

[语法符号讲解] archaeologists 主语，双横线；have 谓语，波浪线；history 和 legends 为宾语，单横线；to help...from 为目的状语，所以右括号]画在句点的**左边**，没有包含句点，**不是从句**；该状语包含一个宾语从句，我们予以细分，where 引导词，不画；the first 定语，括号；modern men 主语，双横线；came from 谓语，波浪线。

[3][Fortunately], however, ancient men made tools (of stone, especially flint), [because this is easier [to shape] [than other kinds].]¹ They may [also] have used wood and skins, but these have rotted away.² Stone does not decay, and so the tools (of long ago) have remained [when [even] the bones (of the men) (who made them) have disappeared [without trace].]³

[3]然而，好在古人是用石头，尤其是燧石制作的工具，因为燧石较之其它石材更易塑造。¹他们也可能用过木材和不同的兽皮，但全都腐烂不见了。²石头不会腐烂，因此远古时期的石制工具保存了下来，尽管当初制造工具的人们，遗骨都已消逝得无影无踪了。³

1. ancient men made tools...because this is easier.

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面有一个 because 引导的原因状语从句。

原因状语从句为主系表结构。

[语法符号讲解] Fortunately, 状语，中括号；however 连词，不画；ancient men 主语，双横线；made 谓语，波浪线；tools 宾语，单横线；of stone, especially flint 定语，括号；because...kinds 原因状语从句，先在 because 前打左中括号[，在 kinds.句点之后打右中括号]，并对该从句予以细分，this 主语，双横线；is 系动词，波浪线；easier 表语，虚线；to shape 状语，中括号；than other kinds 比较状语，中括号，这里的右中括号在句点左边，也就是句点里面，不要包含句点，只是状语，并非从句。

2. They have used wood and skins, but these have rotted away.

并列句，前句为主谓宾结构，后句为主谓结构。wood 用单数，指木材，而 skins 用了复数，表示不同种类动物的皮毛。

[语法符号讲解] they 主语，双横线；may have used 谓语，波浪线；also 状语，中括号；wood and skins 宾语，单横线；these 主语，双横线；have rotted away 谓语，波浪线。

3. Stone does not decay, and the tools have remained when the bones who made them have disappeared...

复合句，主句为并列结构，以 and 相连，均为主谓结构，so 为连词，后面跟一个 when 引导的时间状语从句，因为有 even 一词，意思上可以将此从句当成让步解，从句为主谓结构。

在时间状语从句中包含一个 who 引导的定语从句，修饰 men，该定语从句为主谓宾结构。

这句话在我读过几年之后，仍让我印象深刻，肉身转瞬即逝，珍惜时光。

[语法符号讲解] Stone 主语，双横线；does not decay 谓语，波浪线；the tools 主语，双横线；have remained 谓语，波浪线；of long ago 定语，括号；when...trace 时间状语从句，先在 when 前打左中括号[，在 trace.句点之后打右中括号]，并对该从句予以细分，even 状语，中括号；the bones 主语，双横线；have disappeared 谓语，波浪线；without trace 方式状语，中括号；who made them 定语从句，我们予以细分，who 主语，双横线；made 谓语，波浪线；them 宾语，单横线。

语法符号讲解到此为止，相信符号本身已经能够高效地区分各句子结构和成分了。

Lesson 2 Spare that Spider 别伤害蜘蛛

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自苏格兰律师、动物园管理者及广播员 Thomas Haining Gillespie (1876-1967) 所撰写 Spare that spider 一文, *Listener*, 27 Sept. 1962

[1] Why, ^you may wonder^, should spiders be our friends?¹ [Because they destroy (so many) insects,] and insects include (some of the greatest) enemies (of the human race).² Insects would make it <impossible> [for us] to live in the world; they would devour all our crops and kill our flocks and herds, [if it were not for the protection (we get [from insect-eating animals].)]³ We owe [a lot] to the birds and beasts (who eat insects) but all of them (put together) kill [only] a fraction (of the number) (destroyed by spiders).⁴ [Moreover], [unlike some of the other insect eaters], spiders [never] do (the least) harm [to us or our belongings].⁵

[1] 你可能觉得奇怪, 蜘蛛为什么应该是我们的朋友呢? ¹ 因为它们消灭那么多的昆虫, 其中就包括人类最危险的天敌。² 昆虫本可以使人类无法在地球上生存; 要不是以吃昆虫为生的动物提供给人类以保护, 昆虫将吃掉所有人类的庄稼, 并且杀死人类成群的牛羊。³ 我们十分感谢那些吃昆虫的鸟兽, 然而鸟兽所消灭的昆虫数目之和, 与蜘蛛所消灭的昆虫数目相比, 如九牛一毛。⁴ 此外, 蜘蛛与其他吃昆虫的动物不同, 蜘蛛实乃人“物”无害。⁵

1. you may wonder why spiders should be our friends.

简单句, 句子有倒装, 还原请看句子主干结构. you may wonder 在这里是主谓结构, 在句中为插入语, 可以直接划去, 不影响句意.

why should spiders...friends 整体可以看作是 wonder 的宾语从句, 该从句是主系表结构的部分倒装结构.

2. Because they destroy insects, and insects include enemies.

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 前面是 because 引导的原因状语从句, 主谓宾结构.

3. Insects would make it to live...; they would devour...and (would) kill...if it were not for the protection we get...

复合句, 以分号分成前后两句, 第一句为主谓宾+宾补结构, 其中不定式作动词宾语, 且后跟补足语时, 常用 it 作形式宾语, 而将不定式后置.

第二句的主句为主谓宾结构, 属于并列句, 有两个谓语 devour 和 kill, 后面跟一

个 if 引导的条件状语从句，该从句为主系表结构，使用了虚拟语气，表示对现在情况的虚拟。该条件句的主句使用 would + 动词原形的并列结构，包括 devour 和 kill。其中包含一个定语从句修饰 protection，该定语从句为主谓结构。

虚拟语气的条件句建议对照语法书进行系统复习，此处稍微讲解虚拟条件句中的三个情况，这里不讨论真实条件句。

一、对现在情况的虚拟，主句谓语使用 would/should/might/could + 动词原形，条件句的谓语动词用过去式，be 动词用 were；

二、对过去情况的虚拟，主句谓语使用 would/should/might/could + have + 动词的过去分词，条件句的谓语动词用过去完成时；

三、对将来情况的虚拟，主句谓语使用 would/should/might/could + 动词原形，条件句的谓语动词可用 should do, 动词的过去式或 were to do 三种形式表示，可能性依次降低。(19.2.2)(33.2.3)(34.2.4)

4. We owe a lot to the birds and beasts...but all of them kill a fraction...

并列复合句，全句以 but 分成前后两句，第一句为主谓宾结构，其中包含一个 who 引导的定语从句，为主谓宾结构。

后句为主谓宾结构，有一些定语作进一步的补充说明。

5. spiders do harm...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

[2]Spiders are not insects, (as many people think,) [nor] [even nearly] related to them.¹ One can tell the difference [almost at a glance], [for a spider [always] has eight legs and an insect [never] more than six.]²

[2]正如大家的认知，蜘蛛并非昆虫，甚至与昆虫毫无关系。¹人们几乎一眼就能**辨别**出蜘蛛与昆虫的差异，因为蜘蛛都是 8 条腿，而昆虫不会超过 6 条。²

1. Spiders are not insects related to them...

复合句，并列的两个主系表结构，中间带有一个 as 引导的定语从句。

as 引导的定语从句主要用于两种结构，一种是用于 as we all know 之类的句型中，as 可作为主语、宾语和表语等，as 在这种结构中，作“正如”解，这类定语从句如果放在句首，在功能上其实更偏向于状语从句；另一种是 such...as 之类的固定结构中，还包括 the same...as..., as...as..., so...as...等，as 引导的定语从句常用省略结构，在从句中既可以指人、物，也可指整个句子。

此句为第一种结构, as 在这里作表语。(3.2.3)(8.2.1)(18.1.5)(22.1-3.2)(28.1.1)(29.3.2-1)(36.2.6)

后半句, nor 后面省略了主语和系动词, 因 nor 在句首, 那么需要倒装, 补充完整为 nor are spiders [even nearly] related to them.

2. One can tell the difference..., for...

复合句, 主句主谓宾结构, 后面 for 引导一个原因状语从句, 为并列句, 均为主谓宾结构, 只不过后一句省略了谓语, an insect never has more than six legs.

[3](How many spiders are engaged in this work [on our behalf]?¹ One authority (on spiders) made a census (of the spiders) [in a grass field in the south of England],²⁻¹ and he estimated that there were more than 2,250,000 [in one acre].²⁻² that is something [like 6,000,000 spiders (of different kinds) on a football pitch].²⁻³ Spiders are busy [for at least half the year] [in killing insects].³ It is impossible to make more than the wildest guess at how many they kill, but they are hungry creatures, [not content with only three meals a day].⁴ It has been estimated that the weight (of all the insects destroyed by spiders) [in Britain] [in one year] would be greater [than the total weight] (of all the human beings in the country).⁵

[3]有多少蜘蛛在为我们效力呢?¹一位研究蜘蛛的权威对英国南部一块草坪上的蜘蛛作了一次调查。²¹他估计每英亩草坪多达 225 万只蜘蛛。²⁻²好比一个足球场那么大的地方,就有 600 万只不同种类的蜘蛛。²⁻³蜘蛛每年至少有一半的时间忙着捕杀昆虫。³蜘蛛捕杀了多少昆虫,即便是我们最狂野的想象,也难以估计其数,而蜘蛛还饥肠辘辘,一日三餐可吃不饱。⁴据估计,在英国,蜘蛛一年里所捕杀的昆虫重量,比全国人口的总体重还要重。⁵

1. spiders are engaged in this work...

简单句, 主谓宾结构.

2. One authority made a census...and he estimated that; that is something...

复合句, 该句在结构上为两个句子, 2-1 句为首句, 2-2 与 2-3 句为第二句.

2-1 句为主谓宾结构.

2-2 与 2-3 在结构上是并列的, 以分号相分隔, 故 2-2 句为主谓+宾语从句的结构,

该从句至 acre 为止，该从句为 there be 句型。

2-3 句为主系表结构。

3. Spiders are busy...

简单句，主系表结构。

4. It is impossible to make...but they are hungry creatures...

并列复合句，以 but 分为两句，前句为主系表结构，it 为形式主语，而动词不定式为实际主语。

后句为主系表结构。

5. It has been estimated that the weight would be greater...

复合句，主谓+主语从句结构，it 为形式主语，后面的从句为真正的主语。

该主语从句为主系表结构。

Lesson 3 Matterhorn Man 马特洪峰攀登者

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自登山文学传奇作家 Walter Unsworth (1930-2017) 所著 *Matterhorn Man: The Life and Adventures of Edward Whymper, 1965*. Edward Whymper (1840-1911)等六人于 1865 年 7 月 14 日, 首次登顶马特洪峰, 下山途中, 四人丧生. 本文标题为书籍标题, 即献给马特洪峰的攀登者 Edward Whymper, 不能翻译成山区人.

[1](Modern) alpinists try to climb mountains [by a route] (which will give them good sport,) and [the more] difficult it is, [the more highly] it is regarded.¹ [In the pioneering days], however, this was not the case [at all].² (The early) climbers were looking for (the easiest) way (to the top), [because the summit was the prize (they sought,)] [especially] [if it had never been attained [before].]³ It is true that [during their explorations] they [often] faced difficulties and dangers (of the most perilous nature), (equipped in a manner) (which would make (a modern) climber <shudder> [at the thought,]) but they did not go out of their way to court such excitement.⁴ They had (a single) aim, {a solitary goal}—{the top}!⁵

[1]现代登山运动员总想找一条能够给他们带来运动乐趣的攀登路线。¹道路愈艰险, 他们愈珍视。¹然而, 在登山运动的初期, 则大相径庭。²早期登山者所寻找的是最便捷的登顶路线, 因为山的顶峰——特别是人类尚未涉足的——才是他们所寻求的奖赏。³确实, 靠着简陋到让现代攀登者闻之却步的装备, 早期攀登者在探险中常常遇到最危险的自然环境所带来的艰难险阻。⁴但是, 他们的本意并非追逐艰难险阻的刺激。⁴他们有且只有一个目标——登顶!⁵

1. alpinists try to climb...which...and the more difficult...the more highly regarded...

并列复合句, 以 and 连接两个句子, 前一句为主谓宾结构, 包含 which 引导的定语从句修饰 route, 该定语从句为主谓+双宾语结构。

and 后面是比较结构, if it is more difficult, then it is more highly regarded by modern alpinists. 原句有所省略和倒装. it 指 route 攀登路线. (46.1.3)

2. this was not the case...

简单句, 主系表结构.

3. climbers were looking for...because the summit was...if it had never been attained...

复合句, 主句主谓宾结构. 后面是 because 引导的原因状语从句, 该句为主系表结

构。原因状语从句中包含了一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主谓结构，it 指山顶。

4. It is true that they faced...but they did not go out of...

复合句，该句以 but 连接成两个句子，第一个句子主句是主系表结构，that 从句作真正的主语，it 仅为形式主语，主语从句到 thought 为止。主语从句为主谓宾结构，包括一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 manner，该从句为主谓宾+宾补的结构，at the thought 省略了 of the manner。

but 后面连接的第二句为主谓宾结构，go out of one's way 是动词词组，在这里跟 did not 一起作复合谓语，宾语由不定式充当即可。

5. They had an aim...

简单句，主谓宾结构，以及两个同位语表强调。

[2]It is hard [for us] to realize nowadays how difficult it was [for the pioneers].¹ [Except for one or two places such as Zermatt and Chamonix], (which had [rapidly] become popular.) Alpine villages tended to be impoverished settlements (cut off from civilization by the high mountains).² Such inns (as there were) were [generally] dirty and flea-ridden; the food [simply] (local) cheese (accompanied by bread) (often twelve months old), all washed down [with coarse wine].³ [Often] a valley boasted no inn [at all], and climbers found shelter (wherever they could— [sometimes] [with the local priest] (who was usually as poor as his parishioners)^原), [sometimes] [with shepherds or cheese-makers].⁴ [Invariably] the background was the same: {dirt and poverty, and very uncomfortable}.⁵ [For men] (accustomed to eating seven-course dinners) and (sleeping between fine linen sheets at home), the change (to the Alps) must

[2]时至今日，当年先驱们攀登的艰辛，已很难想像。¹除了采尔马特和沙莫尼等一两个很快流行起来的地方外，阿尔卑斯山的小村庄因高山环绕而仍趋于穷乡僻壤，与文明相隔绝。²那里的小旅馆普遍肮脏不堪，跳蚤丛生。³食物是当地的芝士搭配着面包，而面包通常放了一年之久。³人们就着劣酒吞下这种食物。³山谷里常常压根就没有小旅馆，登山者只好随遇而安——有时同当地牧师（牧师通常与信徒一样贫穷）住在一起，有时则跟牧羊人或者制造芝士的人凑合过夜。⁴住在哪儿情况都一样：肮脏、贫穷，极其不舒适。⁵对于习惯一餐吃7道菜，睡在家里亚麻细布床单的人来说，来到阿尔卑斯山的

have been very hard [indeed].⁶

变化，着实很艰苦。⁶

1. It is hard to realize...

复合句，主系表结构，it 为形式主语，此句中 to realize...pioneers 作真正的主语，主语中含 how 引导的从句作 realize 的宾语，即 realize (that) it was how difficult for the pioneers. 该宾语从句本身是主系表结构，文中将 how 提前，并以部分倒装结构来予以表达，相当于强调了表语 difficult.

2. which...Alpine villages tended to be impoverished settlements...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，这里 tended to be 表示仍然趋向于某个状态。

句首是一个状语，排除掉一两个地方，以为主句作概括性的总结更加严谨。which 引导的定语从句修饰状语里面的 2 个地名，为主系表结构。

这两个地方均为阿尔卑斯山附近的滑雪及旅游胜地，攀登者有一个适应高海拔的过程，一般需要提前在这些地方进行驻扎，比如著名的珠峰大本营。文章写这两个地方之外都是穷乡僻壤，是希望通过将这两个地方的准备条件和穷乡僻壤的准备条件作对比，以使现在的攀登者理解登山先驱的条件之艰苦。

3. Such inns were dirty...; the food (was) local cheese, all (were) washed down...

复合句，全句分为三句，第一句为主系表结构，其中有 as 引导的定语从句，as 作表语。(2.2.1)

第二句省略了系动词 was，cheese 后面有两个定语，第一个定语修饰 cheese；第二个定语修饰 bread，有所省略，可改为 the bread was often twelve months old.

第三句也有省略，all were washed down...

4. a valley boasted no inn...and climbers found shelter wherever...

并列复合句，and 前为第一句，主谓宾结构。

and 后也为主谓宾结构，不过多了一个 wherever 引导的定语从句，一直到句末，为主谓结构，只不过在该定语从句中，原文本身有一个括号作了补充说明牧师的经济状况，该补充说明也可以理解为定语从句，予以划分成分，主系表结构。

接下来文章中原文本身带有括号的，括号内容将以小两号斜体排版，并在右括号的右上角标记一个中文“原”字。

5. the background was the same...

简单句，主系表结构。

6. the change must have been very hard...

简单句，主系表结构。

句首主要是两个后置定语修饰 man. 从这里也可以再次看出来, 本段完全是围绕着如何去想象那些登山先驱的艰苦而展开的描写, 并非为读者描述这边山区人的生活情况, 教材标题的误译影响对全文的分析和理解.

Lesson 4 Seeing Hands 可视的手

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

[学习提示] 这篇文章是特定时代的产物，其“可视的手”跟“耳朵识字”等所谓的人体特异功能都是违背生物学原理的，手跟耳朵连视神经都没有，怎么把图像传到大脑呢。蒙眼读书的把戏甚至闹出了“量子波动速读”的笑话，建议只将此文章作为语料学习。每个人都有自身的局限，这提醒我们要不断提高科学素养，成为真正的知识分子。^[1]

本文选自 BBC 第一位驻莫斯科记者 Erik Cecil Leon de Mauny (1920-1997) 所撰写的报道文章 *Seeing Hands, The Listener*.

[1] Several cases have been reported [in Russia] [recently] (of people) (who can read and detect colours [with their fingers], and [even] see through solid doors and walls.)¹ One case concerns (an eleven-year-old) schoolgirl, {Vera Petrova}, (who has (normal) vision but who can [also] perceive things [with different parts of her skin, and through solid walls].)² This ability was [first] noticed [by her father].³ [One day] she came into his office and happened to put her hands [on the door of a locked safe].⁴ [Suddenly] she asked her father why he kept (so many old) newspapers <locked away> [there], and [even] described the way (they were done up [in bundles].)⁵

[1] 俄罗斯最近报导了几个事情，有人能用手指阅读和辨认颜色，甚至能看透厚实的大门和墙壁。¹ 其中一个是关于一位名叫维拉·彼托洛娃的 11 岁学生，她的视力与常人无异，但她还能用身体不同部位的皮肤看到东西，甚至看透厚实的墙壁。² 她的父亲最先发现她拥有这个能力。³ 一天，维拉走进父亲的办公室，偶然把手放在上了锁的保险柜门上，⁴ 她突然问其父为什么会在保险柜里锁这么多的旧报纸，还描述了报纸是捆绑摆放着的。⁵

1. Several cases have been reported...who can read and detect...and see through...

复合句，主句主谓结构。后面是 who 引导的定语从句，该定语从句为并列句，有两个谓语，均为主谓宾结构。

2. One case concerns a schoolgirl who has vision but who can perceive things...

复合句，主句主谓结构。后面是 2 个并列的 who 引导的定语从句，均为主谓宾结构，由 but 连接。

[1] 另可参考知乎问题：为什么蒙眼识物“神童班”层出不穷？内有专业人士的系统批判。 <https://www.zhihu.com/question/290630192>

3. This ability was noticed...

简单句，主谓结构。

4. she came into his office and happened to put...

并列句，前后两句都是主谓宾结构。

5. she asked her father...and described the way...

复合句，前句为主谓宾+宾语从句，why 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾+宾补结构。
and 之后为后句，省略了主语的主谓宾+定语从句结构，定语从句为主谓结构。

[2](Vera's curious) talent was brought to the notice (of a scientific research institute) [in the town of Ulyanovsk], (near where she lives), and [in April] she was given (a series of) tests [by a special commission of the Ministry of Health of the Russian Federal Republic].¹ [During these tests] she was able to read a newspaper [through an opaque screen]²⁻¹ and, [stranger still], [by moving her elbow over a child's game of Lotto] she was able to describe the figures and colours (printed on it); and, [in another instance], [wearing stockings and slippers], to make out [with her foot] the outlines and colours (of a picture) [hidden under a carpet].²⁻² (Other) experiments showed that her knees and shoulders had (a similar) sensitivity.³ [During all these tests] Vera was blindfold; and, [indeed], [except when blindfold] she lacked the ability (to perceive things) [with her skin].⁴ It was also found that [although she could perceive things [with her fingers]] this ability ceased [the moment] (her hands were wet).⁵

[2]维拉的特异功能引起了她家附近乌里扬诺夫斯克城一个科研机构的注意。¹在4月，俄罗斯卫生部一个特别委员会对她进行了一系列的测试。¹在这些测试中，她能隔着不透明的屏幕读报纸。²⁻¹更为奇怪的是，她把手肘在儿童玩的“乐透”纸牌上一晃，便能说出印在纸牌上的数字和颜色；还有一次，她穿着长筒袜和拖鞋，地毯下面藏着的画，她能用脚识别出轮廓和颜色。²⁻²其它试验表明，她的膝盖和双肩有类似的感觉能力。³在所有这些试验中，维拉的双眼都是蒙着的，而且实际上，如果不蒙上双眼，她的皮肤就丧失了识别物体的能力。⁴同时还发现，尽管她能用手指识别东西，但一旦打湿她的手，这种能力便会立即消失。⁵

1. talent was brought to the notice...and she was given a test...

复合句，句子结构由 and 连接两个句子，前句为主谓宾结构，外加一个定语从句，为主谓结构。后句为主谓宾结构。

2. she was able to read a newspaper and she was able to describe the figures and colours; and (she was able) to make out the outlines and colours...

复合句，句子由第一个 and 分成两个长句，虽然第二句里面带有分号，但这个分号是基于后面这句内部而言的，并非整个句子以分号分为两句。

2-1 句，主谓宾结构。

2-2 句是一个并列句，前句 stranger still...she was able to describe...colours，为主谓宾结构，分号后面省略了主语和一部分谓语，补充完整为 and, she was able to make out...也是主谓宾结构。

3. experiments showed that...her knees and shoulders had sensitivity.

复合句，主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为主谓结构。

4. Vera was blindfold; and she lacked the ability...

并列句，前句主系表结构，后句主谓宾结构。

状语 except when blindfold 省略了主语和系动词，应为 when she was blindfold。

5. It was also found that although...this ability ceased...

复合句，it was that 强调句型，it 作形式主语，that 引导的主语从句作真正的主语。

主语从句 that although...wet 中，先是 although 引导的让步状语从句 although...fingers，该从句的主句为主谓结构 this ability ceased，最后是省略了引导词 when 的定语从句修饰 the moment，该定语从句为主系表结构。

为什么打湿了手就没办法识别物体呢？可能是为了让这个能力看起来更为神奇，亦可能打湿了手不方便作弊，因为类似的能力，魔术师也有过表演。其实要真有这种能力，完全可以去买即开型彩票，或者去赌场，用来表演或者开培训班还是屈才了。

Lesson 5 Youth 青年

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国小说家 Fielden Hughes 所撰 *Out of the Air* 一文。

[1] People are [always] talking about "the problem of youth".¹ [If there is one][—]^(which I take leave to doubt)[^]—[then] it is older people who create it, not the young themselves.² Let us <get down to fundamentals> and <agree that the young are [after all] human beings—{people just like their elders}>.³ There is (only one) difference [between an old man and a young one]: {(the young) man has (a glorious) future [before him] and (the old) one has (a splendid) future [behind him]:} and [maybe] that is where the rub is.⁴

[1] 人们总是在谈论“青年问题”。¹ 如果这个问题存在的话——请允许我对此持怀疑态度——那么，这个问题是由老年人而不是青年人造成的。² 让我们回到问题的根基，同意青年人归根结底也是人，跟老年人没什么两样。³ 老年人和青年人只有一个区别：青年人身前有光辉前景，而老年人的辉煌前景已成身后往事。⁴ 这可能是问题的症结所在。⁴

1. People are talking about...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

2. If...it is...who...

复合句，if 开头的条件状语从句，加一个定语从句作为插入语，该定语从句为主谓结构。

主句为强调句，这里 it is...who 是强调句型，系动词后为被强调部分。

3. Let us get down...and agree that...

复合句，主句为祈使句，两个宾语补语并列，第二个补语中，that 引导的句子作 agree 的宾语，该宾语从句为主系表结构。

4. Let us get down...and agree that...

复合句，主句 there be 句型，冒号作为句子中使用的标点符号，后面一般接一个附加的解释性的分句。

第一个冒号后面的分句为并列句，均为主谓宾结构，而第二个冒号则作进一步的解释，为复合句，主系+表语从句，表语从句本身亦是主系表结构。

句中把老年人的过往也用了 future 来表达，主要是对比年轻人的 future，一个在前

方，一个在身后，成为了往事。

[2][When I was a teenager,] I felt that I was just young and uncertain—that I was a new boy [in a huge school], and I would have been very pleased [to be regarded as something] (so interesting as a problem).¹ [For one thing], being a problem gives you (a certain) identity, and that is one of the things (the young are [busily] engaged in seeking).²

[2] 我十几岁时，总感到自己年轻而迷茫——我是（社会这所）大学校里的新生，我想我会非常高兴在当时被当作一个问题，太有趣了。¹ 成为一个问题，至少给人一个确定的身份，而这正是年轻人所努力寻求的。²

1. When I felt that... that... and I would have been...

复合句，由两个长句组成，第一句开头是 when 引导的时间状语从句，主句为主系+表语从句结构，有两个表语从句，两个从句均为主系表结构。

and 后为第二句，主系表结构，动词不定式在这里作原因状语，不定式往往放在系表结构的后面，表示产生某种情绪或状态的原因。

2. being a problem gives you identity, and that is one...the young are...

复合句，由 and 连接两个句子组成，第一句为主谓宾结构，双宾语。这里的 certain 是回应上句 uncertain，年轻人对未来的不确定所带来的迷茫，可以通过确定的身份予以化解。

and 后为复合句，主句为主系表结构，表语由定语从句修饰，定语从句为主谓结构。

[3] I find (young) people <exciting>.¹ They have an air (of freedom), and they have not (a dreary) commitment (to mean ambitions or love of comfort).² They are not (anxious social) climbers, and they have no devotion (to material things).³ All this seems [to me] to link them [with life, and the origins of things].⁴ It's as if they were, [in some sense], cosmic beings (in violent and lovely contrast with us {suburban creatures}).⁵ All

[3] 我觉得青年人令人振奋，¹ 无拘无束。² 他们既无卑鄙的野心，也不贪图安逸。² 他们不会急切地向上爬，也不沉溺于物质享受。³ 在我看来，所有这些使他们与生命和万物之源相连。⁴ 从某种意义上讲，青年人似乎超凡脱俗，同我们凡夫俗子形成了强烈而鲜明的对比。⁵ 每次我遇到青年人，脑子

that is in my mind [when I meet (a young) person.]⁶ He may be conceited, ill-mannered, presumptuous or fatuous, but I do not turn [for protection] to (dreary) cliches (about respect for elders)—[as if (mere) age were a reason (for respect).]⁷ I accept that we are equals, and I will argue with him, [as an equal], [if I think he is wrong.]⁸

里全是他们的超凡脱俗。⁶青年人或许狂妄自负, 举止无理, 傲慢放肆, 或愚昧无知, 但我不会用长幼有序这种陈词滥调来为我辩护, 似乎年纪大是应该被尊重的理由。⁷我认为我们是平等的。⁸如果我觉得他们错了, 我就以平等的身份和他们据理力争。⁸

1. I find people exciting.

简单句, 主谓宾+宾补结构. exciting 之声回荡耳边.

2. They have an air...and they have not a commitment...

并列句, 均为主谓宾结构.

3. They are not climbers and they have no devotion...

并列句, 前句为主系表结构, 后句为主谓宾结构.

4. All this seems to link them...

简单句, 主谓宾结构.

5. It's as if...they were cosmic beings....

复合句, 主句主系+表语从句结构. as if 引导的表语从句为主系表结构.

6. All that is in my mind when....

复合句, 主句主系表结构, 后面是 when 引导的时间状语从句, 为主谓宾结构.

本句中的 All that 应指上句青年人的超凡脱俗.

7. He may be...but I do...as if....

复合句, 主句为并列结构, 前句为主系表, 后句为主谓宾结构. 最后是 as if 引导的方式状语从句, 为主系表结构.

8. I accept that...and I will argue with him...if I think...

复合句, 全句为并列结构, 前句为主谓+宾语从句结构, 从句为主系表结构.

后句为主谓宾结构, 后面跟一个 if 引导的条件状语从句, 该从句为主谓+宾语从句结构, 该宾语从句为主系表结构.

Lesson 6 The Sporting Spirit 体育精神

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国著名作家乔治·奥威尔 (1903-1950) 短篇 *The Sporting Spirit*, 1945, 作者有《一九八四》和《动物庄园》传世。建议搜索本文篇名, 以阅读全文。

[1] I am [always] amazed [when I hear people <saying that sport creates goodwill [between the nations], and that [if only (the common) peoples (of the world) could meet [one another] [at football or cricket],] they would have no inclination (to meet) [on the battlefield]>].¹ [Even if one didn't know [from concrete examples] {(the 1936 Olympic Games, for instance)^原} that (international sporting) contests lead to orgies (of hatred),] one could deduce it [from general principles].²

[1] 人们说体育运动可以发展国家之间的友谊; 还说各国民众若能去足球场或板球场, 就不愿去战场, 听得我总是惊愕不已。¹ 即使某人不能从具体的事例 (例如 1936 年的奥运会) 得知国际运动会导致疯狂的仇恨, 也可以从常理中推断出同样的结论。²

1. I am amazed when saying that...and that if...they would have no inclination...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, 带一个 when 引导的时间状语从句。

接下来看时间状语从句里面的结构, 该从句的主句为主谓宾+宾补结构, 宾补为整个 “<>” 里面的内容, 作 people 的补语。

该补语中又有两个 that 引导的宾语从句作 saying 的宾语, 分别是 that sport...nations 和 that if only...battlefield. 第一句为主谓宾结构, 第二句先有 if only 引导的非真实条件状语从句, 该状语从句为主谓结构, 主句则为主谓宾结构。

2. Even if one didn't know that..., one could deduce it...

复合句, even if 的让步状语从句为主谓宾结构, 其中宾语由 that 引导的宾语从句担任, 这里不要把 that 引导的从句视为定语从句修饰 examples, 这里不是对 examples 的补充, 因为括号已经直接举例了, 这里是强调人们即使不知道国际运动会导致的仇恨后果。原括号中的 1936 年夏季奥运会在柏林举办, 时值纳粹政府上台, 感兴趣可以自行搜索了解。

主句为主谓宾结构。

[2] [Nearly] (all) the sports (practised)

[2] 现在开展的都是竞技体育。¹ 参加比赛

[nowadays] are competitive.¹ You play [to win], and the game has (little) meaning [unless you do [your utmost] [to win]].² [On the village green], (where you pick up sides and no feeling (of local patriotism) is involved,) it is possible to play simply for the fun and exercise: but [as soon as the question (of prestige) arises,] [as soon as you feel that you and some larger unit will be disgraced [if you lose,]] (the most savage combative) instincts are aroused.³ Anyone (who has played [even] [in a school football match]) knows this.⁴ [At the international level] sport is frankly mimic warfare.⁵ But (the significant) thing is not the behaviour (of the players) but the attitude (of the spectators): and, [behind the spectators], (of the nations) (who work themselves [into furies over these absurd contests], and [seriously] believe—^at any rate for short periods^—that running, jumping and kicking a ball are tests (of national virtue).⁶

就是为了赢。²如果不渴望胜利，比赛就失去了意义。²在乡间的草坪上，当你随意组成两个队，并且没有为地方而比赛的荣誉感时，那才可能单纯为了娱乐和锻炼而比赛。³可是一旦涉及到荣誉问题，一旦你想到你和某个集体会因为你的失利而丢脸时，那么最野蛮的斗争天性就激发了出来。³哪怕人们只是参加过学校足球比赛，都会有这种体会。⁴在国际比赛中，体育可谓是一场模拟战争。⁵但是，要紧的还不是运动员的行为，而是观众的态度，以及观众身后各个国家的态度。⁶面对这些荒唐的比赛，参赛的各个国家似如癫狂，甚至煞有介事地相信——至少在短期内如此——跑跑、跳跳和踢踢球是对一个民族品质的检验。⁶

1. the sports are competitive.

简单句，主系表结构。

2. You play...and the game has meaning unless you do...

复合句，and 连接两个句子，第一句为主谓结构，第二句为主谓宾结构，其中包括 unless 引导的条件状语从句，为主谓结构。

3. where...it is possible to play...: but as soon as...instincts are aroused.

复合句，先看一开头的状语和跟随的 where 引导的定语从句，该定语从句本身是个并列句，均为主谓(宾)结构。主句为主系表结构，it 作形式主语，动词不定式作真正主语。

冒号后面表示享受不到运动快乐和锻炼的另一个情况，连着两个 as soon as 引导的时间状语从句，第一个为主谓结构，第二个为主系表结构，表语由 that 引导的从句担任，表语从句为主谓结构，为 that you and some...if you lose. 该从句中有 if 引导的条件状语从句，条件状语从句为主谓结构。

冒号后面的主句为 instincts are aroused, 主谓结构。

4. Anyone knows this...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，其中包括 who 引导的定语从句，为主谓结构。

5. sport is frankly mimic warfare.

简单句，主系表结构，其中句首的地点状语后面，课文中标记了一个逗号，便于大家理解，但奥威尔原文没有该逗号，此处跟随原文，删除了逗号。

6. thing is not the behavior but the attitude...: and...who work and believe that...

复合句，以冒号分成前后两句，前句为并列句，以 but 连接，均为主系表结构，不过 but 后面有所省略，but the significant thing is the attitude of the spectators.

后句本身是一些句子成分，其中 of the nations 这个定语本身被 who 引导的定语从句修饰。该从句为复合句，前半句为主谓宾结构，and believe 后面有一个插入语，可以不看，直接连上 that 引导的宾语从句，该宾语从句为主系表结构。

Lesson 7 Bats 蝙蝠

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国动物学家 Maurice Burton(1898-1992) 所著 *Curiosities of animal life*. 1959.

[1](Not all) sounds (made by animals) serve as language, and we have [only] to turn to that extraordinary discovery (of echo-location in bats) [to see a case] ([in which] the voice plays (a strictly utilitarian) role.)¹

[1] 动物发出的声音并非只作为语言。¹ 我们只需了解蝙蝠以回声定位的惊奇发现，就可以一探声音在什么情况下有确切的实际作用。¹

1. sounds serve as...we have to turn to...in which...

复合句，以第一个 and 分为前后两句，第一句为主谓宾结构，第二句为主谓宾+定语从句结构，定语从句为主谓宾结构。

[2][To get a full appreciation of what this means] we must turn first to (some recent human) inventions.¹ Everyone knows that [if he shouts [in the vicinity of a wall or a mountainside,] an echo will come back.² [The further off this solid obstruction], (the longer) time will elapse [for the return of the echo].³ A sound (made by tapping on the hull of a ship) will be reflected [from the sea bottom], and [by measuring the time interval between the taps and the receipt of the echoes], the depth (of the sea at that point) can be calculated.⁴ So was born (the echo-sounding) apparatus, (now in general use in ships).⁵ (Every solid) object will reflect a sound, (varying according to the size and nature of the object).⁶ (A shoal of) fish will do this.⁷ So it is (a comparatively simple) step [from locating the sea bottom to locating a shoal of fish].⁸ [With experience, and with

[2] 要透彻理解确切的实际作用，我们必须回顾一下人类最近的一些发明。¹ 大家都知道，在墙壁或山腰附近大喊，就会听到回声。² 固体障碍物越远，回声返回所用的时间就越久。³ 敲打船身所发出的声音会由海底反弹回来，而利用接收回声的时间差，便可测算得出该处的海洋深度。⁴ 这样就产生了目前各种船舶上普遍应用的回声探测仪。⁵ 所有固体都会反射声音，因大小和性质而异。⁶ 鱼群也同样会反射声音。⁷ 从定位海底到定位鱼群，仅一步之遥。⁸ 凭借着经验和升级了的仪器，人们不仅能够定位鱼群，还可以根据鱼群回声的模式分辨

improved apparatus], it is [now] possible not only to locate a shoal but to tell if it is herring, cod, or other well-known fish, [by the pattern of its echo].⁹

出是鲱鱼、鳕鱼，还是人们所熟悉的别的鱼。⁹

1. we must turn first to inventions...

简单句，主谓宾结构，只不过句首的目的状语里面，有一个 what 引导的介词宾语，有主谓宾结构。

2. Everyone knows that if...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句自身为主谓结构，只不过该宾语从句里面包含一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，亦为主谓结构。

3. time will elapse...

简单句，为主谓结构，句首为比较状语。

4. A sound will be reflected...and the depth can be calculated...

并列句，两句均为主谓结构。

5. apparatus was born...

简单句，so 引导了倒装结构，谓语提前了。

后面 now...ships 的定语，可以看作是 which 引导的非限制定语从句的省略版本，which is [now] in general use in ships。

6. object will reflect a sound, varying.

简单句，主谓宾结构，后面现在分词作后置定语。

7. fish will do this.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

8. it is a step...

简单句，主系表结构。

9. it is possible not only to locate a shoal but to tell if...

复合句，主句主系表结构，该句中，not only...echo 是真正的主语，it 为形式主语，而该主语中，有一个 if 引导的从句作 tell 的宾语。if 句亦为主系表结构。

[3]It has been found that (certain) bats emit squeaks and [by receiving the echoes], they can locate and steer clear of obstacles—or

[3]人们发现，某些蝙蝠能发出尖叫声，并能通过回声定位并躲开障碍物——或者

locate (flying) insects (on which they feed.)¹
This echo-location (in bats) is [often]
compared with radar, (the principle (of which)
is similar.)²

定位它们作为食物的会飞的昆虫。¹蝙蝠的回声定位经常与雷达对比，两者的原理相似。²

1. It has been found...that bats emit squeaks and they can...

复合句，主句为 **that** 引导的主语从句到句末。在该主语从句中，由第一个 **and** 连接两个并列的句子，**by receiving the echoes** 是后面这一句的方式状语了，后面这一句有多个谓语，包括 **can locate**, **can steer clear of**, 以及 **or** 后面的 **can locate**。

on which 引导的定语从句修饰 **insects**。介词 **on** 及介词的宾语（介宾）**which** 在定语从句中，放在句子前是正式用法，非正式为 **which they feed on**。

2. This echo-location is compared with radar, the principle is similar...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，定语从句主系表结构。从句的 **of which** 是修饰 **principle** 的定语。

Lesson 8 Trading Standards 贸易标准

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自《经济学人》1997年5月24日。

[1]Chickens (slaughtered in the United States), claim officials (in Brussels), are not fit to grace (European) tables.¹ [No], say the Americans: our fowl are fine, we [simply] clean them [in a different way].² [These days], it is differences [in national regulations], [far more than tariffs], that put sand in the wheels of trade (between rich countries).³ It is not just farmers who are complaining.⁴ (An electric) razor (that meets (the European Union's safety standards) must be approved [by American testers] [before it can be sold [in the United States],]⁵⁻¹ and (an American-made dialysis) machine needs (the EU's) okay [before it hits the market [in Europe].]⁵⁻²

[1]布鲁塞尔的官员说,在美国屠宰的鸡用来装点欧洲的餐桌不合适。¹不,美国人说,我们的家禽并不差,只是我们的清洁方式不同。²当前,各国规则上的差异阻碍了发达国家之间的贸易,而非关税。³并不仅仅是农民在抱怨。⁴一把符合欧盟安全标准的电动剃须刀必须得到美国检测人员的批准,方可在美国上市销售;⁵⁻¹而美国制造的透析仪也要得到欧盟的首肯才能进入欧洲市场。⁵⁻²

1. officials claim Chickens are not fit to grace tables...

复合句,主句为主谓+宾语从句结构,宾语从句中的主语被提前了,谓语宾语则在后面.还原为 officials claim in Brussels that chickens are not fit to grace tables.

2. the Americans say no, our...

复合句,主句为主谓+宾语从句结构,宾语从句中的否定词提前了,后面是完整的宾语从句,主系表结构,以及主谓宾结构.

3. differences put sand in the wheels of trade...

简单强调句,主句为强调句结构,主谓宾结构.后面不是 that 引导的定语从句,因为 that 不充当句子成分.

4. farmers are complaining.

简单强调句,主谓结构.

5. razor must be approved and machine needs the EU's okay.

并列复合句,5-1句,主谓结构,that引导的定语从句修饰主语 razor,为主谓宾结

构，后面跟一个 before 引导的时间状语从句，主谓结构。

5-2 句，主句主谓宾结构，同样跟了一个 before 引导的时间状语从句，主谓宾结构。

[2](As it happens), a razor (that is safe in Europe) is unlikely to electrocute Americans.¹ So, ask businesses (on both sides of the Atlantic), why have (two lots of) tests [where one would do?]² Politicians agree, [in principle], so America and the EU have been trying to reach a deal (which would eliminate the need (to double-test many products).³ They hope to finish [in time] [for a trade summit between America and the EU on May 28th].⁴ [Although negotiators are optimistic,] the details are complex enough [that they may be hard-pressed [to get a deal at all].⁵

[2]实际使用上，欧洲用着安全的剃须刀不大可能在美国让人触电身亡。¹因此，大西洋两岸的企业都在问，一套测试即可（满足前面的安全要求），为什么要搞两套？²政治家原则上同意（只搞一套标准），于是，美国和欧洲一直在努力达成协议，以便为许多产品豁免双重检验。³因（1997年）5月28日将举办美欧贸易峰会，他们希望尽早达成协议。⁴虽然谈判代表持乐观态度，但协议细节如此复杂，以致于他们所要完全达成一项协议十分艰难。⁵

1. it happens, a razor that is unlikely to electrocute Americans.

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，that 引导的定语从句修饰主语，为主系表结构，句首有一个 as 引导的非限制性定语从句。(2.2.1)

这里的翻译，想表达的意思是欧洲生产的电动剃须刀出口到美国，也不会有问题，那么这里的美国人，其实质已经是在美国的使用者了。

2. businesses ask why (we) have...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，why 引导宾语从句，省略了主语 we，应为 why we have，后面有一个 where 引导的地点状语从句，为主谓结构。

3. Politicians agree...America and the EU have been trying to reach a deal which would eliminate the need...

并列复合句，首句为主谓结构，后面是 so 作连词，第二个句子为主谓宾结构，which 引导定语从句修饰 deal，该从句为主谓宾结构。

4. They hope to finish...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

5. Although...the details are complex enough...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，这里 enough 的作用，即 so，可以看作 the details are so complex that they may be...所以后面是 that 引导的结果状语从句，该从句为主系表结构。

句首 although 引导的让步状语从句为主系表结构。

[3]Why?¹ One difficulty is to construct the agreements.² The Americans would [happily] reach one accord (on standards for medical devices) and [then] hammer out (different) pacts (covering, ^say^, electronic goods and drug manufacturing).³ The EU—[following fine continental traditions]—wants agreement (on general principles), (which could be applied to (many types of) products and [perhaps] extended to other countries.)⁴

[3]为什么如此困难呢？¹一是起草协议难。²美国人很愿意就医疗器械的标准达成一致，然后推敲出不同的协议，用以涵盖诸如电子产品和药品生产。³欧洲人——遵循优良的大陆传统——则希望就普遍的原则达成协议，而这些原则可适用于许多不同类型的产品，也可能延伸到（适用于）其它国家。⁴

1. why.

Why 后面省略了 may they be hard-pressed to get a deal at all.

2. One difficulty is to construct...

简单句，主系表结构，动词不定式作表语。

3. The Americans would reach one accord and hammer out pacts...

并列句，and 连接的两个句子均为主谓宾结构。

4. The EU wants agreement which...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面跟一个 which 连接的定语从句，该从句为并列句，均为主谓宾结构。

continental traditions 大陆传统指欧洲大陆传统。

Lesson 9 Royal Espionage 王室谍报行动

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国作家 Bernard Charles Newman (1897-1968) 所著 *Spies in Britain* 1964 作者是谍报专家，一生著书过百本，是著名作家 George Eliot 的 Great-nephew 侄孙。

[1] Alfred the Great acted as (his own) spy, [visiting Danish camps] [disguised as a minstrel].¹ [In those days] (wandering) minstrels were welcome [everywhere].² They were not (fighting) men, and their harp was their passport.³ Alfred had learned (many of their) ballads [in his youth], and could vary his programme [with acrobatic tricks and simple conjuring].⁴

[1] 阿尔弗雷德大帝曾亲自化身间谍，以一身吟游歌手的装扮深入丹麦军营。¹那个年代，浪迹天涯的吟游歌手到哪都受欢迎。²他们不是作战人员，他们的竖琴可作护照之用。³阿尔弗雷德青年时学过许多民歌，并能在表演中穿插些杂技和小魔术，以更为丰富多样。⁴

1. Alfred the Great acted as spy, visiting...

简单句，主谓宾结构，后面有一个现在分词短语和一个过去分词短语，两个均作状语，visiting...camps 可以理解成伴随状语，修饰 acted 这一动作；disguised...minstrel 则作方式状语，修饰 visiting。

Alfred the Great (849-899)，建议搜索了解大帝的生平。

2. minstrels were welcome...

简单句，主谓结构。

3. They were not men, and their harp was their passport.

并列句，均为主系表结构。

4. Alfred had learned ballads, and could vary his programme...

并列句，均为主谓宾结构。

[2][While (Alfred's little) army [slowly] began to gather [at Athelney],] the king {himself} set out to penetrate the camp (of Guthrum), {the commander of the Danish invaders}.¹ These had settled down [for the winter] [at Chippenham]: [thither] Alfred

[2] 阿尔弗雷德的小规模部队开始在阿塞尔纳慢慢集结时，他亲自潜入丹麦入侵司令官古什鲁姆的军营。¹ 丹麦军已在奇彭纳姆驻扎，准备过冬，阿尔弗雷德随即赶到。² 他

went.² He noticed [at once] that discipline was slack: the Danes had the self-confidence (of conquerors), and (their security) precautions were casual.³ They lived [well], on the proceeds (of raids) [on neighbouring regions].⁴ [There] they collected women [as well as food and drink], and a life (of ease) had made them <soft>.⁵

很快发现丹麦军队纪律松懈，他们有着征服者的自信，而安全防御漫不经心。³ 他们依靠掠夺周边的财物，生活很是滋润。⁴ 他们抢夺民女，还搜刮食物酒水，淫逸的生活让丹麦军人丧失斗志。⁵

1. While army began to gather, the king set out to penetrate the camp...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，while 引导的时间状语从句亦为主谓宾结构。

2. These had settled down: Alfred went...

并列句，前后两个句子，以冒号相隔。前句为主谓结构，后句有倒装，还原为 Alfred went thither. 也是主谓结构。

3. He noticed that discipline was slack: the Danes had the self-confidence, and precautions were casual.

复合句，前后两个句子，以冒号相隔。第一句为主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为主系表结构。冒号后面的句子为并列句，由两个句子组成，第一句为主谓宾结构，第二句为主系表结构。

4. They lived on the proceeds...

简单句，主谓宾结构，谓语由动词词组担任，live on 一起作谓语方能理解成以什么为生。这里用逗号将 live on 分开，可以理解成强调 well。有人认为 well 和 on the proceeds...regions 并列作状语，这样理解不是很恰当，因 on the proceeds 只能作地点状语，相当于在某处生活。

5. they collected women, and a life had made them soft.

并列句，前句为主谓宾结构，后句为主谓宾+宾补结构。

[3]Alfred stayed [in the camp] [a week] [before he returned [to Athelney]].¹ The force (there assembled) was trivial [compared with the Danish horde].² But Alfred had deduced that the Danes were [no

[3]阿尔弗雷德在敌营停留了大约一个星期，便回到了阿塞尔纳。¹他在那里集结的军队，和丹麦大军一比相形见绌。²然而，阿尔弗雷德推断，丹麦军人已不再适应持久战

longer] fit [for prolonged battle]: and that their commissariat had no organization, but depended on (irregular) raids.³

役，他们的后勤保障毫无组织可言，只是靠着并不正规的抢夺（来维持）。³

1. Alfred stayed...before he returned...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，before 引导的时间状语从句亦为主谓结构。

这里网上有人认为句中 a week 不等于 for a week，因此不应理解为“在 camp 待了一周”，而是“在他回到阿塞尔纳的一周前，阿尔弗雷德一直待在敌营”。

这里似乎缺少了 for，但毕竟这里涉及史实，我查了别的书籍，全都写的是待了几天。Alfred stayed [in the Danish camp] [for several days], [singing his songs and playing sweet music], and [all the time] [watching and listening].^[1] 这里 all the time 后面的伴随状语，你也可以看作 Alfred was watching and listening [all the time]. 从这可以看出，原句的理解应为一个星期，而不是一周前。应为实际上也不是 7 天，所以翻译中我加了“大约”二字。

其实作者不过是把地点状语提前了，调换一下就没有这种模棱两可的情况了：Alfred stayed a week in the camp before...因为 stay 和 last 一样，本身带有持续性的意义，可以省略 for。

2. The force was trivial...

简单句，主系表结构。

3. Alfred had deduced that the Danes were fit and that their commissariat had no organization, but depended on raids...

复合句，以冒号分为两句，第一句为主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为主系表结构。

and 后面是省略了主语和谓语 Alfred had deduced 的宾语从句，这里的冒号可以理解成分号。该宾语从句为并列句，以 but 相连，均为主谓宾结构，只不过 but 后面这句省略了主语 their commissariat。这句的 irregular 如果是描述军队，可以表达 irregular military 非正规军队，regular military 正规军队，所以这里的抢夺也是不正规的，也就是瞎抢，并没有按照规划，从东边抢到西边，或者从富户抢起。

[4]So, [faced with the Danish advance], Alfred did not risk (open) battle but harried the enemy.¹ He was [constantly]

[4]因此，面对丹麦人的进攻，阿尔弗雷德没有冒着风险正面御敌，而是反复袭击敌人。¹他率部队

[1] Henrietta Elizabeth Marshall. *Our Island Story: A History of Britain. Chapter 17.*

on the move, [drawing the Danes after him].² His patrols halted (the raiding) parties: hunger assailed (the Danish) army.³ [Now] Alfred began (a long series of) skirmishes—and [within a month] the Danes had surrendered.⁴ The episode could [reasonably] serve as (a unique) epic (of royal espionage)!⁵

不停地移动，吸引丹麦军队追赶自己。²他的巡逻小队阻止进行抢夺的敌人：（缺乏补给）饥饿威胁着丹麦军队。³阿尔弗雷德这才发起了一连串小规模的战斗，不出一个月，丹麦军队就投降了。⁴这完全算得上王室谍报行动史诗中最独特的篇章了。⁵

1. Alfred did not risk battle but harried the enemy.

并列句，以 but 连接，两句均为主谓宾结构，第二句省略了主语 Alfred.

2. He was on the move.

简单句，主系表结构，后面跟一个现在分词作伴随状语.

3. His patrols halted parties: hunger assailed army.

简单句，主系表结构，后面跟一个现在分词作伴随状语.

4. Alfred began skirmishes and the Danes had surrendered.

并列句，首句主谓宾结构，and 后句为主谓结构.

5. The episode could serve as a(n) epic

简单句，主谓宾结构. 翻译的时候，将 episode 放在了最后.

Lesson 10 Silicon Valley 硅谷

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

本文选自 US News and World Report, Oct 2nd 1989, 这家杂志社就是每年推出 US News 大学排名的机构。

[1](Technology) trends may push Silicon Valley [back to the future].¹ Carver Mead, {a pioneer} (in integrated circuits) and {a professor} (of computer science at the California Institute of Technology), notes there are [now] workstations (that enable engineers <to design, test and produce chips> [right on their desks], [much] [the way] (an editor creates a newsletter [on a Macintosh].))² [As the time and cost (of making a chip) drop to a few days and a few hundred dollars,] engineers may [soon] be free to let their imaginations <soar> [without being penalized by expensive failures].³ Mead predicts that inventors will be able to perfect (powerful customized) chips [over a weekend] [at the office]—[spawning a new generation of garage start-ups] and [giving the U.S. a jump on its foreign rivals in getting new products to market fast].⁴ "We've got (more) garages (with smart people)," Mead observes.⁵ "We [really] thrive on anarchy."⁶

[1]技术的发展趋势很可能让硅谷再次领先。¹集成电路先驱、加州理工学院计算机教授卡弗·米德认为,现在已有计算机工作站可以让工程师在自己的工位上设计、测试和生产芯片,就像用苹果麦金塔电脑上写新闻稿的编辑一样。²由于芯片的制造时间降至几天,制造成本也只有几百美元,工程师可能很快就可以充分发挥他们的想像力,而无需担心高昂的试错成本。³米德预测,创新者可以在办公室用一个周末的时间对芯片进行客户定制的强劲优化,——(这种改变将)孵化出全新一代在车库进行创业的公司,为美国在新产品的快速市场化方面,跳到外国对手前面。⁴“我们有更多的聪明人在车库创业,”米德观察道。⁵“靠着这种野蛮生长,我们确实取得了繁荣。”⁶

1. trends may push Silicon Valley...

简单句,主谓宾结构。此报道于1989年10月刊登,时值*Back to the future*《回到未来》系列电影第二部的宣传期,于次月上映。这里的报道中相当于用了当季的流行语,而且硅谷在上世纪70-90年代正值互联网兴起,代表着未来科技的走向,如果以

硅谷的尖端发展程度作为“当下”，那么我们都属于处在过去的状态，所以前往硅谷的发展水平，即为“回到未来”。

2. Carver Mead notes there...that enable engineers...an editor creates a newsletter...

复合句，主句主谓+宾语从句结构。从句为 there be 句型，里面 that...Macintosh 为定语从句，修饰 workstations，为主谓宾+宾补结构，其中还包含一个定语从句 an editor...Macintosh 修饰方式状语 the way，为主谓宾结构。

much the way 这里，much 表示程度，后面 the way 应跟之前的宾语补足语联系起来看，to design, test and produce chips on desks just like the way an editor...

Carver Andress Mead (1934-) 美国计算机科学家，加州理工学院工程与应用科学荣誉退休教授。

3. As...engineers may be free to let their imaginations soar...

复合句，主句为主谓宾+宾补结构，由 may be free to let 担任复合宾语。句首为 As 引导的原因状语从句，主谓宾结构。

4. Mead predicts that inventors will be able to perfect chips...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为主谓宾结构。宾语从句一直到句末，其中破折号后面均为动词的现在分词作伴随状语。

美国有车库创业文化，房子基本上以独栋为主，把车库当成办公室，可以最大化地节约创业成本，在翻译中，一般只需表明是创业公司即可，但是后文专门强调了有很多的车库创业公司，所以此处要把车库翻译出来。

5. We've got garages Mead observes...

复合句，直接引语中的话语是宾语从句，作 observe 的宾语，所以主句是 Mead observes.

宾语从句为主谓宾结构。

6. We thrive...

简单句，这句也可以理解成是宾语从句，跟着上一句来的。

这句表示在野蛮生长中，我们确实取得了繁荣。句意是跟着前文芯片技术的门槛降低，在车库的创业公司也因此得以野蛮生长，所以我们取得了繁荣；而不是反过来，因为没有什么监管，处于所谓的无政府状态才导致的繁荣，即并非政策导致的繁荣，而是科技带来的繁荣。

[2] And on Asians¹. [Already], orientals
and Asian Americans constitute the majority

[2] 而繁荣也靠了亚洲人。¹ 硅谷许多公司的工程师岗位大部分由

(of the engineering staffs) [at many Valley firms].² And (Chinese, Korean, Filipino and Indian) engineers are graduating [in droves] [from California's colleges].³ [As the heads of next-generation start-ups], (these Asian) innovators can draw on customs and languages [to forge tighter links with crucial Pacific Rim markets].⁴ [For instance], Alex Au, {a Stanford Ph. D.} (from Hong Kong), has set up a Taiwan factory [to challenge Japan's near lock] (on the memory-chip market).⁵ (India-born N. Damodar Reddy's tiny California) company reopened (an AT & T chip) plant [in Kansas City] [last spring] [with financing from the state of Missouri].⁶ [Before it becomes (a retirement) village.] Silicon Valley may prove a classroom (for building a global business).⁷

东方人和亚裔美国人担任。²中国、韩国、菲律宾和印度的工程师一批批地从加州的大学毕业。³作为下一代创业公司的带头人，这些亚洲创新者可以依靠其习惯和语言，与重要的环太平洋市场建立更加紧密的联系。⁴举例来说，来自中国香港的斯坦福大学的区博士，已经在中国台湾建厂，对日本在内存条市场上近乎垄断的地位提出了挑战。⁵印度出生的 N·达莫德尔·雷迪，通过密苏里州所拿到的融资，在去年春天，在堪萨斯城重启了为 AT & T 生产芯片的工厂。⁶在硅谷还没变成退休养老村之前，它很可能成为建立全球商业的课堂。⁷

1. (And we thrive) on Asians...

简单句，也是省略句。And 后面省略了 we thrive，所以 thrive 与 on 为动词短语作谓语，Asians 作宾语。

2. orientals and Asian Americans constitute the majority...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

3. engineers are graduating...

简单句，主谓结构。这里 in droves 放在句末更易理解，这样 graduate from 就不需要分开了。

4. innovators can draw on customs and languages...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

5. Alex Au has set up a Taiwan factory...

简单句，Au 是中国香港的区姓，香港人喜欢取一些英文名+粤语姓，所以翻译的过程中，翻成区博士即可。之所以举这个例子，就是呼应前面的环太平洋市场。

6. company reopened a plant...

简单句，主谓宾结构。主人翁是知名人士，N. Damodar Reddy co-founded Alliance Semiconductor Corporation and has served as the company's chairman of the board, chief executive officer and president [from its inception] [in February 1985].

堪萨斯城在堪萨斯州隔壁的密苏里州，所以是在密苏里州取得融资。

AT & T 是美国最大的电信运营商，去美国旅游手机上基本上都会显示这家的信号。

7. Before...Silicon Valley may prove a classroom...

复合句，before 引导的时间状语从句为主系表结构，主句中 prove 也是系动词，亦为主系表结构。

Lesson 11 How to Grow Old 怎样变老

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

本文选自1950年诺贝尔文学奖获得者罗素 *How to Grow Old* 一文，收录于 *Portraits From Memory And Other Essays*, 1956. 全文有七个自然段，本文为最后一段。全文如罗素所说，讲的是 *How not to grow old*，并非教材所说如何安度晚年。建议搜索全文，看看罗素这位坚定的无神论者是如何看待衰老和死亡的。

(Some old) people are oppressed [by the fear of death].¹ [In the young] there is a justification [for this feeling].² Young men (who have reason (to fear that they will be killed [in battle])) may [justifiably] feel bitter [in the thought] {that they have been cheated of (the best) things (that life has to offer.)}³ But [in an old man] (who has known (human) joys and sorrows, and has achieved (whatever) work it was [in him] [to do],) the fear (of death) is [somewhat] abject and ignoble.⁴ (The best) way (to overcome it)—so [at least] it seems [to me]⁵—is to make your interests [gradually] <wider> and [more] <impersonal>, [until [bit by bit] the walls (of the ego) recede, and your life becomes [increasingly] merged [in the universal life].]⁵ (An individual human) existence should be like a river—(small at first), (narrowly contained within its banks), and (rushing passionately past boulders and over waterfalls).⁶ [Gradually] the river grows wider, the banks recede, the waters flow [more quietly], and [in the end], [without any visible break], they become merged [in the sea], and [painlessly] lose their individual being.⁷ The man (who, [in old age], can see his life [in this way],) will not suffer from the fear (of death),

有些老年人因为对死亡的恐惧而倍感压抑。¹ 青年人有所压抑还情有可原。² 青年人有理由害怕自己战死沙场，一想到自己本来可以享受生命的馈赠，却无福消受，他们感到苦涩就很合理。³ 可是对于老年人来说，已然历经人间悲欢，也完成了所想做之事，还是怕死，就有些可怜且不光彩了。⁴ 克服对死亡的恐惧，——至少在我看来最好的方法——就是逐渐使自己的兴趣更为广泛，从自我感受中脱身，直到自我的围墙逐渐退却，自己的生活慢慢地和整个宇宙的生活融合一体。⁵ 个人的存在应该像一条河流，源头很小，紧紧地限于两岸，接着热情奔放地冲过巨石，飞下瀑布。⁶ 河面渐渐变宽，河岸逐渐退却，河水流得平缓起来，最后连绵不断地汇入大海，毫无痛苦地失去了自我的存在。⁷ 上了年纪的人如此看待生命，就不会惧怕死亡，因为自己在意的一切都会继

[since the things (he cares for) will continue.]⁸
 And [if, [with the decay of vitality], weariness increases,] the thought (of rest) will be not unwelcome.⁹ I should wish to die [while [still] at work, [knowing that others will carry on what I can [no longer] do,] and [content in the thought] {that what was possible has been done.}]¹⁰

续下去。⁸再者，随着精力的衰退，老年人会更为疲惫，好好休息的想法未尝不受欢迎。⁹我希望于工作中离去，知道他人会继续我未竟之事，想到能做的事都做了，就满足无憾了。¹⁰

1. people are oppressed...

简单句，主谓结构。

2. there is a justification...

there be 句型结构。

3. Young men may feel bitter...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，但里面穿插了众多修饰成分。

who...battle 为修饰 young men 的定语从句，该定语从句中，有一个不定式短语作定语，to feel...battle，该定语中，含有一个完整的句子，可以看作是 feel 的宾语从句，我们予以细分，该宾语从句为主谓结构。

之后是一个 that they have...offer 的同位语从句，对 thought 的内容进行说明，该同位语从句为主谓宾结构，在该从句中，含有一个 that life...offer 定语从句修饰 things，该定语从句为主谓结构。

第二次世界大战于 1945 年结束，1950 年代的文章中提及青年人可能死于战争非常合理。

4. who...the fear is abject and ignoble.

复合句，句首是一个定语从句 who...to do 修饰状语，该定语从句为并列结构，定语从句的前半句为主谓宾结构，and 后面省略了主语 who，然后是主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为 whatever work it was in him to do. 调整语序为 it was (whatever) work [in him] [to do].

主句为主系表结构。

5. way is to make your interests gradually wider and more impersonal until...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，中间有一个插入语，转换成正常语序为 at least it seems so to me. 不定式 to make 短语作表语，不过这里面在逻辑上有主谓形式存在，make

interest wider and personal, 细分成补足语.

until 到句末为时间状语从句, 该从句为并列句, 前句为主谓结构, and 后面为主系表结构.

6. existence should be like a river...

简单句, 主系表结构, 后面接了很多定语. 句中热情奔放地冲过巨石, 飞下瀑布即比喻人生的青春阶段.

7. the river grows wider, the banks recede, the waters flow, and they become merged, and lose their individual being.

并列简单句, 主谓结构. 逗号在这里是比较特殊的用法, 属于连接一个句子中的平行成分, 这里的成分由短句构成. 一般说来, 逗号不能用来连接完整的两个句子, 要么以分号、冒号, 要么以 and 相连.

句子结构比较简单, 均为主谓宾或主系表结构. 最后 and painlessly 后面省略了 they 主语.

8. The man who can see his life...will not suffer from the fear since the things will continue.

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 其中有一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 man, 该定语从句为主谓宾结构. 后面有一个 since 引导的原因状语从句, 为主谓结构, 该从句中有一个定语从句 he cares for, 为主谓结构.

9. if weariness increases, the thought will be not unwelcome.

复合句, 主句为主系表结构. 句首为 if 引导的条件状语从句, 主谓结构.

10. I should wish to die while...

复合句, 主句为虚拟语气的用法, 主谓宾结构. while still at work 省略了 I am, 还原为 while I am [still] at work.

while...done 整句为时间状语从句, 该从句中有一个 knowing...no longer do 的原因状语, 该状语成分之中含有一个 that 引导的从句作 knowing 的宾语, 该宾语从句为主谓+宾语从句结构, 这个宾语从句中的从句是 what 引导的宾语从句, 为主谓宾结构.

and 后面 content...thought 为原因状语, 后面 that what...done 是同位语从句, 为主谓结构, 该从句中又有一个 what 引导的主语从句, 为主系表结构.

Lesson 12 Banks and Their Customers 银行和客户

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Gordon J. Borrie (大律师 Barrister-at-law) and Aubrey L. Diamond (事务律师 Solicitor) 合著的 *The Consumer, Society and the Law* 一书, 1964, 本节选讨论了银行与客户
的法律责任问题。

[1][When anyone opens (a current) account [at a bank], he is lending the bank money, (repayment of which he may demand [at any time], [either in cash or by drawing a cheque in favour of another person].)¹ [Primarily], (the banker-customer) relationship is that (of debtor and creditor)—[who is which depending on whether (the customer's) account is in credit or is overdrawn].]² But, [in addition to that basically simple concept], the bank and its customer owe (a large number of) obligations [to one another].³ (Many of these) obligations can give rise to problems and complications but a bank customer, (unlike, ^say^, a buyer of goods), cannot complain that the law is loaded against him].⁴

[1]任何人在银行开了往来账户, 就等于把钱借给了银行。¹ 客户可以随时提款, 可以取现, 也可以给别人开一张支票。¹ 银行与客户, 主要是债务人和债权人的关系。² 究竟谁是债务人, 要看客户是有结余还是透支了。² 除了这个简单的基本概念外, 银行和客户彼此还承担了很多责任。³ 其中许多责任可导致问题和产生纠纷, 但是客户无法像商品的买家那样投诉法律对自己不利。⁴

1. When anyone opens a(n) account, he is lending the bank money...

复合句, when 引导的时间状语从句为主谓宾结构。

主句为主谓+双宾语结构, bank 和 money 为两个宾语, 后面跟一个非限制性定语从句, 该从句把宾语 repayment of which 提前了。最后是方式状语, 是取现还是开支票。

境外的银行开户, 普遍会给客户开两个户口, 一个 savings account, 活期账户; 另一个是 current account, 在美国又称 checking account, 往来账户, 可用于开支票的扣款, 因往来账户连活期利息都没有, 所以作者认为, 这相当于把钱借给了银行。

2. relationship is that...who is which depending on...

复合句, 该句以破折号分为前后两句, 首句为简单句, 主系表结构, 表语中的 that 指 the relationship.

who...overdrawn 在这里并非定语从句，而是独立主格结构，由 who is which 是分词短语 depending...overdrawn 的逻辑主语，who is which 自然是指前面的 debtor 或 creditor. 关于独立主格结构，可参考语法书非谓语动词部分，独立主格结构是一种特殊的结构，可以理解为一个在句中作状语的短语，主要由逻辑主语和逻辑谓语构成，其所修饰的对象为整个句子. 独立主格结构与主句之间不能使用任何连接词，其特点有两个：独立主格结构的逻辑主语与句子的主语不同，而是独立存在；独立主格结构一般以逗号与主句分开.

独立主格结构的组成有三种，其一，逻辑主语+非谓语动词；其二，逻辑主语+名词/形容词/副词/介词短语等；其三，with+复合宾语结构.

本书其它地方出现独立主格结构用法的还有：

(19.2.6)(20.1.6)(27.4.2)(27.5.5)(29.1.1)(30.2.2)(33.1.4)

在这个独立主格结构中，有一个介词宾语从句，由 whether 引导，作介词 on 的宾语，该宾语从句予以细分，为主系表结构.

信用卡的结单里面，CR 表示有结余，DR 表示透支.

3. the bank and its customer owe obligations...

简单句，主谓宾结构.

句中 that 指前文的 debtor and creditor 关系.

4. obligations can give rise to problems and complications but a bank customer cannot complain that...

复合句，并列结构，以 but 连接两个句子，首句为主谓宾结构，but 后句为主谓+宾语从句结构，该句中 unlike 为介词，与 a buyer of goods 一起作为非限定性后置定语. say 为插入语，可以看作是省略了的 let's say.

宾语从句为主系表结构，表语由一个习语的变体担任，习语本身是 load the dice against sb., 掷骰子，结果不利于某人，占某人便宜之意，这里则是法律偏向于银行，而非客户.

这里的 complain 应翻译为投诉，如果仅仅是抱怨，则不存在不允许抱怨的情况.

[2]The bank must obey (its customer's) instructions, and not those (of anyone else).¹
[When, ^for example^, a customer [first] opens an account,] he instructs the bank <to debit his account only in respect of cheques> (drawn by

[2]银行必须依照客户的指令，而非听命于客户以外的人。¹比如，客户首次在银行开户时，告知银行，只有本人签署的支票方能记入其账户。²客户把

himself).² He gives the bank specimens (of his signature), and there is a (very firm) rule {that the bank has no right or authority (to pay out a customer's money) [on a cheque] (on which (its customer's) signature has been forged.)}³ It makes no difference that the forgery may have been (a very skillful) one: the bank must recognize (its customer's) signature.⁴ [For this reason] there is no risk [to the customer] [in the practice], (adopted by banks), (of printing the customer's name on his cheques).⁵ [If this facilitates forgery,] it is the bank which will lose, not the customer.⁶

自己的不同签名样式交给了银行,对此有一条非常严格的规定:银行无权将伪造签署的支票兑付客户的资金。³即使伪造得以假乱真,银行也无权兑付,因为银行必须辨别出其客户的签名。⁴因此,某些银行已采用如下做法:在支票上印上客户的姓名,这一做法对于客户没有风险。⁵万一这种做法有利于伪造签名,那也是银行来承担损失,而不是客户。⁶

1. The bank must obey instructions, and not those...

简单句, 主谓宾结构, and 后面也是宾语.

2. When a customer opens an account, he instructs the bank...

复合句, when 引导的时间状语从句为主谓宾结构, 主句为主谓宾+宾补结构. debit his account 即将消费或转出的账目记入其账户, 相当于客户需要承担这笔资金的还款义务.

[When your bank account is debited,] it means money is taken out of the account. The opposite of a debit is a credit. ([in which case] money is added to your account.)^[1]

3. He gives the bank specimens and there is a rule...

复合句, and 前句为主谓+双宾语结构, and 后句为 there be 句型, 其中包含一个 that 引导的同位语从句, 该从句为主谓宾结构, 后面还带有一个 on which 引导的定语从句, 为主谓结构.

4. It makes no difference that...the bank must recognize signature.

复合句, 以冒号分为两句, 前句 that 引导的主语从句作真正的主语, 该从句为主系表结构, 而主句为主谓宾结构.

冒号后的句子为主谓宾结构. 该句中教材用了 skilful 的拼法, 美国英语更倾向于 skillful 的拼法, 两者意思一致, 文中我改用了 skillful 的拼法.

[1] EMILY NORRIS. Bank Account Debit: What's Really Happening.

5. there is no risk...

there be 句型. 现在的支票签名处都印有客户的姓名.

6. If this facilitates forgery, it is...which...

复合句, if 引导的条件状语从句, 为主谓宾结构. 主句为强调句. 如果捡到空白支票, 人们可以通过印刷的名字尝试不同的签名样式, 比不知道姓名要更容易冒签.

Lesson 13 The Search for Oil 探寻石油

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自科普作家 T. F. Gaskell 所著 *The Search for the Earth's Minerals from Discovery*, 本书 Lesson 30 亦出自该作者之手。

[1](The deepest) holes (of all) are made [for oil], and they go down [to as much as 25,000 feet].¹ But we do not need to send men <down> [to get the oil out], [as we must [with other mineral deposits].]² The holes are [only] borings, (less than a foot in diameter).³ My particular experience is [largely] in oil, and the search for oil has done [more] [to improve deep drilling] [than any other mining activity].⁴ [When it has been decided where we are going to drill,] we put up [at the surface] an oil derrick.⁵ It has to be tall [because it is like a giant block and tackle,] and we have to lower into the ground and haul out of the ground great lengths of drill pipe (which are rotated [by an engine at the top] and are fitted with a cutting bit [at the bottom].)⁶

[1]最深的洞，都是为勘探石油而钻的。¹这些洞最深可达地底25,000英尺。¹但是，跟采矿要送人下去挖矿不同，开发石油无需将人送到地下。²这些洞只不过是一些直径不足1英尺的钻孔。³我个人的经历主要在石油行业。⁴勘探石油对于改进深孔钻探的贡献比其它采矿业都要大。⁴确定了钻孔地点，我们就在表面建起石油井架。⁵井架必须建高，因为它像一个巨型滑轮组。⁶我们必须把长长的钻杆钻进地下，钻杆底部装有钻头，并由顶部的钻机带动旋转，然后再将钻杆拉出地面。⁶

1. holes are made..., and they go down...

并列句，均为主谓结构。不过目前最深的洞是科拉超深钻孔(Kola Superdeep Borehole)，深达地底40,230英尺。10,000英尺大概是3,048米。

2. we do not need to send men down...as we must...

复合句，主句为主谓宾+宾补结构，as引导的方式状语从句为主谓结构，该方式状语从句省略了send men down，相当于we must send men down with other...

3. The holes are borings...

简单句，主系表结构。后面跟一个定语。

4. My particular experience is in oil, and the search for oil has done...

并列句, 前句主系表结构, 后句主谓结构. than 引导的比较状语省略了谓语 has done, 即 than any other mining activity has done.

5. When..., we put up an oil derrick.

复合句, 主句是主谓宾结构, 重点在于 when 引导的时间状语从句, 从句里面包含了一个 where 引导的主语从句, 它作形式主语. 主语从句中, we 为主语, where 在这里是引导词, 本身在从句中不能作为主语, 主语从句为主谓结构.

6. It has to be tall because...and we have to lower into...and haul out of...which...

复合句, 第一个 and 连接了前后两个句子, 前句为主系表结构, 加上一个 because 引导的原因状语从句, 该从句也是主系表结构.

第一个 and 后句为并列结构, 由第二个 and 进行连接, 两个都是主谓宾结构, 其中第二个可以理解为 haul great lengths of drill pipe 和省略 haul 的 out of the ground, 两个宾语, 其中 the ground 是 of 的介词宾语.

which 引导的定语从句为并列句, 为主谓结构. 这里 pipe 用了单数, 是因为 of drill pipe 作定语修饰 lengths, 后面 which 引导的定语从句按照主谓一致原则, 跟随 lengths 使用了 are.

[2]The geologist needs to know what rocks the drill has reached, so [every so often] a sample is obtained [with a coring bit].¹ It cuts a clean cylinder of rock, ([from which] can be seen the strata (the drill has been cutting through.))² [Once we get down to the oil,] it [usually] flows to the surface [because great pressure, ^either from gas or water^, is pushing it.]³ This pressure must be under control, and we control it [by means of the mud] (which we circulate [down the drill pipe].)⁴ We endeavour to avoid the old, romantic idea of a gusher, (which wastes oil and gas.)⁵ We want it <to stay down the hole> [until we can lead it off [in a controlled manner].]⁶

[2]地质学家需要知道钻头已深入到了什么岩层, 因此时常要用取心钻头进行取样。¹这种钻头钻取一段平整的圆柱形岩石, 从中能看出所钻透的地层情况。²一旦到达油层, 来自地下天然气或地下水的巨大压力, 会让石油向地面流上来。³必须让这种压力处于控制之中。⁴依靠泥浆在钻杆中向下循环, 我们得以控制压力。⁴我们尽量避免使用陈旧而不切实际的喷井方法, 只会浪费石油和天然气。⁵我们在能够以可控的方法将石油(从地底)引出来之前, 先让石油留在井下。⁶

1. The geologist needs to know what..., so a sample is obtained...

复合句，首句为主谓+宾语从句结构. what 引导的宾语从句为主谓结构.

so 后面这句为主谓结构. core bit 在石油勘探领域的术语为取心钻头，意思是钻取岩心.

2. It cuts a clean cylinder of rock, from which...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面是 from which 引导的定语从句，为主谓结构，而在这个定语从句中，还有一个定语从句修饰 strata，为主谓结构.

取心钻头钻取岩心时，岩心立即形成与钻头体内径相等或略小的岩心柱而进入内岩心筒并受到保护成形，这里的 cylinder 应该讲的就是成为岩心柱，只不过科普文无需讲得如此细致.

3. Once...it flows to the surface because...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，而前面有一个 once 引导的条件状语从句，为主谓宾结构，后面有一个 because 引导的原因状语从句，为主谓宾结构.

4. This pressure must be under control, and we control it...which...

复合句，and 分成前后两句，前句为主系表结构，后句主谓宾结构，包括一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 mud. 这里的泥浆即钻井液，钻井液是用于钻井的一种循环流体，初期进行旋转钻井时用清水，因地层中的泥质成分等而成为浑浊的泥水，称之为泥浆. 现在基本上都称为钻井液.^[1]所以文中 circulate down 也只是一方面.

5. We endeavour to avoid the old, romantic idea of a gusher, which...

复合句，主句是主谓宾结构，which 引导的定语从句修饰 gusher，主谓宾结构.

6. We want it to stay down the hole until...

复合句，主句是主谓宾+宾补结构，until 引导时间状语从句，为主谓宾结构，其中 lead off 动词短语作谓语，作引出之意.

[1] 钻井液百科，里面有科普图片，推荐大家前往浏览。
<http://baike.yooso.com.cn/show/269105.html>

Lesson 14 The Butterfly Effect 蝴蝶效应

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自美国作家、科技史家 James Gleick (1954-) 所著 *Chaos: Making a New Science*, 1987. 本书提出了混沌理论, 本文选自第二章蝴蝶效应, Long-range forecasting is doomed 长期预报注定失败一节.

[1][Beyond two or three days], (the world's best weather) forecasts are speculative, and [beyond six or seven] they are worthless.¹

[1]世界上最好的长于两三天的天气预报(也仅仅)是推测,超过六七天的预报毫无价值。¹

1. forecasts are speculative, and they are worthless.

并列句, 均为主系表结构. 本段是书中一个自然段的最后一句, 这段讲的是计算机模拟将天气预报从艺术转为了科学, 但预测时长也就几天而已.

[2]The Butterfly Effect is the reason.¹ [For small pieces of weather]—[^]and [to a global forecaster], small can mean thunderstorms and blizzards[^]—any prediction deteriorates [rapidly].² Errors and uncertainties multiply, [cascading upward through a chain of turbulent features], (from dust devils and squalls up to continent-size eddies) (that [only] satellites can see).³

[2]原因就在于蝴蝶效应。¹任何对于小范围天气的预报很快就不准。²而对于一个全球气象的预报员来说, 雷雨和暴风雪也能算小范围。²误差和不确定性增多, 经过一连串湍流式的逐级放大, 从小尘暴和小暴风, 逐步发展到只能从卫星上才能观察到的席卷整个大陆的旋涡。³

1. The Butterfly Effect is the reason.

简单句, 主系表结构.

2. ...any prediction deteriorates...

复合句, 主句为主谓结构, 最前面是一个状语, 中间以破折号连接一段插入语, 插入语的句子是主系表结构. 在阅读时, 可以先将插入语划去, 也就简化成小范围的天气预报很快就不准了, 再来看中间插入语的内容, 放大到全球范围, 哪怕是雷雨和暴风雪, 也只是小范围了, 这里的 small 是跟着前面 small pieces of weather 省略着说的.

3. Errors and uncertainties multiply...

复合句，主句主谓结构，后跟一个伴随状语，又由非限制性定语 from...eddies 修饰，最后是 that 引导的定语从句，修饰 eddies，该定语从句为主系表结构。

[3](The modern weather) models work [with a grid of points] [of the order of sixty miles apart], and [even so], some starting data has to be guessed, [since ground stations and satellites cannot see everywhere.]¹ But suppose the earth could be covered [with sensors] (spaced one foot apart), [rising at one-foot intervals all the way to the top of the atmosphere].² Suppose every sensor gives [perfectly] (accurate) readings (of temperature, pressure, humidity, and any other quantity) (a meteorologist would want.)³ [Precisely] [at noon] (an infinitely powerful) computer takes all the data and calculates what will happen [at each point] [at 12.01, then 12.02, then 12.03]...⁴

[3] 现代气象模型使用间距为 60 英里的网格。¹即使如此（间距不大），有些初始数据也不得不依靠推测，因为地面观测站和气象卫星监测不到所有地方。¹假设地球表面按 1 英尺间距布满传感器，且按 1 英尺一层从地面一直放置到大气顶层。²再假设每个传感器都极为精准地给出温度、气压、湿度和气象学家所需要的任何其他度量的读数。³在正午时分，一个具有无尽算力的计算机写入全部数据，并计算 12 时 01 分，12 时 02 分，12 时 03 分等时刻，在每一个地点将要呈现的天气情况。⁴

1. models work, and some starting data has to be guessed, since...

复合句，全句以 and 分成前后两句，前句为主谓结构，and 后句为主谓结构加一个 since 引导的原因状语从句，为主系表结构。

2. suppose the earth could be covered...

复合句，主句为无主句，没有主语，直接谓语动词+宾语从句。

宾语从句为主谓结构。

3. Suppose every sensor gives readings...

复合句，主句与上句一样，也是无主句，直接谓语动词+宾语从句。只不过宾语从句中，包含一个定语从句 a meteorologist would want 修饰 quantity。

4. computer takes all the data and calculates what...

复合句，为并列结构，一个主语 computer 跟了两个谓语动词，后一个谓语所跟的

为 what 引导的宾语从句，该从句为主谓结构。

课文翻译时漏译了 at each point，在每一个地点。

[4]The computer will still be unable [to predict whether Princeton, New Jersey, will have sun or rain [on a day] [one month away]].¹ [At noon] the spaces (between the sensors) will hide fluctuations (that the computer will not know about,) {tiny deviations from the average}.² [By 12.01], those fluctuations will [already] have created small errors (one foot away).³ [Soon] the errors will have multiplied [to the ten-foot scale], [and so on] [up to the size of the globe].⁴

[4] 这部计算机仍然无法预测出一个月后的某一天，新泽西州的普林斯顿天气放晴还是下雨。¹在正午12点，传感器之间（1英尺）的距离会掩盖计算机没有获得的读数波动，即对于平均值的细微偏离。²到12时01分，这些波动就已经在1英尺远的地方造成了小误差。³很快这种误差会倍增到10英尺的范围，如此这般，直至全球的范围。⁴

1. The computer will still be unable...

简单句，主系表结构，后面跟了不定式作原因状语，这个状语里面有一个宾语从句作 predict 的宾语，该宾语从句为主谓宾，但本身只不过是状语这个成分里面的一部分，在这里是额外进行了分析。

2. the spaces will hide fluctuations that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面是 that 引导的定语从句，为主谓宾结构。

3. those fluctuations will have created small errors...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

4. the errors will have multiplied...

简单句，主谓结构。

Lesson 15 Secrecy in Industry 工业中（科研）的保密

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

本文选自英国科学家 J. D. Bernal (1901-1971) 所著 *The Social Function of Science*, 1939. 第 5 章 The efficiency of scientific research 中 Research in Industry 一节的 Secrecy 部分，本书于 1982 年由商务印书馆引入国内，2003 年广西师大出版社进行了再版，不过译者没变。本文的 secrecy 只能译为保密，教材标题翻译成秘密有误。

[1]Two factors weigh [heavily] [against the effectiveness of scientific research] [in industry].¹ One is the general atmosphere of secrecy ([in which] it is carried out.) the other the lack of freedom (of the individual research worker).² [In so far as any inquiry is a secret one.] it [naturally] limits all those (engaged in carrying it out from) [effective contact with their fellow scientists] [either in other countries or in universities], or [even], [often enough], [in other departments of the same firm].³ The degree of secrecy [naturally] varies [considerably].⁴ Some (of the bigger firms) are engaged in researches (which are of such general and fundamental nature) [that it is (a positive) advantage [to them] not to keep them secret.]⁵ [Yet] (a great many) processes (depending on such research) are sought for [with complete secrecy] [until the stage] ([at which] patents can be taken out.)⁶ [Even] (more) processes are never patented [at all] but kept <as secret processes>.⁷ This applies [particularly] to chemical industries, ([where] (chance) discoveries play a much larger part [than they do [in physical and mechanical industries].])⁸ [Sometimes] the secrecy goes [to such an extent] [that the whole nature (of the research) cannot be mentioned.]⁹ Many firms, ^for instance^, have great difficulty [in obtaining technical or scientific books from libraries] [because they are unwilling [to have their names <entered>] [as having

[1]两个因素严重影响工业中的科研效率。¹ 一是科研工作进行中普遍的保密氛围；二是科研人员缺乏个人自由。² 科研人员个人自由的缺失，到了任何询问都涉及保密的程度。³ 这肯定会限制科研人员本可通过与其他国家或其他大学的科学家，甚至经常是本公司其他部门同事的交流而解决的研究工作。³ 保密程度自然是各有不同。⁴ 某些从事属于一般性和基础性的研究的较大公司，不保密对他们有利。⁵ 依赖基础研究的大量流程却尽量完全保密到可以取得专利的阶段。⁶ 更多的研究流程永远不会申请专利，而是作为秘方保存。⁷ 这种做法在化学工业尤其如此。⁸ 同物理和机械工业相比，化学工业中有更多的偶然发现。⁸ 有时，保密竟达到了连研究的整体性质都不得提及的程度。⁹ 比如，很多公司向图书馆借阅科技文献时感到为难，因为公司不愿让图书馆登记某本书籍的借阅者名字。¹⁰ 有关它们公司可能正在从事的研究的性质，

taken out such and such a book] [for fear the agents (of other firms) should be able to trace the kind of research (they are likely [to be undertaking].)]¹⁰

生怕别的公司的图书代理人可以据此得到些蛛丝马迹。¹⁰

1. Two factors weigh...

简单句，主谓结构。

2. One is the atmosphere...in which...the other the lack...

复合句，one 和 the other 两句，第一句为主系表结构，带一个 in which 引导的定语从句，也是主谓结构，it 指 scientific research.

第二句则是主系表结构，the other 后省略了系动词 is.

3. In so far as..., it limits all those...

复合句，句首是程度状语从句，主谓结构。

第一个 it 指第二个因素，即 lack of freedom of the individual research worker，第二个 it 指的跟上一句的 it 一致，为 scientific research，都是和 carry out 连用。

这句是对上一句后半句研究人员的个人自由缺失而做的延伸论述，哪怕是简单的问询也涉及保密，科研人员的正常交流无法开展，限制了科研工作的推进。教材将 inquiry 翻译成研究有误，这里就是指科研人员之间的问询和沟通。且从后文对不同研究的保密程度有不同的要求也可以得知，这里的 inquiry 不能翻译成研究。

4. The degree of secrecy varies...

简单句，主谓结构。

5. Some are engaged in researches which...that...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，which 引导的定语从句修饰 researches，为主系表结构，其中表语为 of general and fundamental nature，而 such 则跟后面的 that 结构一起，引导结果状语从句。

该结果状语从句为主系表结构，it 为形式主语。第一个 them 指 some of the bigger firms，第二个 them 指 researches.

6. processes are sought for...

复合句，主谓结构，后面有一个 at which 引导的定语从句修饰 stage，为主谓结构。

7. processes are never patented but kept...

并列句，主谓结构。

8. This applies to chemical industries where...than...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，where 引导的定语从句修饰 chemical industries，该定

语从句为主谓宾结构，里面包含 than 引导的比较状语从句，为主谓结构。

chance 作形容词解。

9. the secrecy goes such...that...

复合句，主句主谓结构，中间有一个 such that 结构引导的结果状语从句，该从句为主谓结构。

10. Many firms have great difficulty...because...for fear...they...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后跟一个 because 引导的原因状语从句到句末，该原因状语从句为主系表结构，to have their names entered 为原因状语，在该状语中，为使役结构，故对宾语和宾补作了进一步划分，以作提示。

as...book 为时间状语，当借书时。a book 和 for fear 之间，教材中有逗号，原著中没有，此处跟从原著，因为 for fear 引导目的状语从句，前面没有逗号更显流畅。

for fear 引导的目的状语从句为主谓宾结构，该从句中有一个定语从句 they...undertaking 修饰 the kind of research，定语从句为主系表结构。

[学习提示] 考虑到本文所节选的内容跟作者想表达的意思还有一些差距，为免误解，摘引几句话凑成第二段，供读者参考。

[2]Such secret methods would be [really] effective, [however unethical], [only if those turning out the secret research had a personal interest [in its secrecy]].¹ But [here] the system defeats itself.² The general suppression (of the results) (of industrial scientific research) [by the firms] (concerned) has a depressing effect [on the research worker].³

[1]当秘密研究中保密与个人利益相关时，哪怕再不道德，这种保密的方法也确实有效。¹不过这种保密制度却与制度本身背道而驰。²相关厂家普遍禁止使用工业科研的成果，使得科研人员灰心丧气。³

1. secret methods would be effective...only if...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，句中有一个让步状语，最后是 only if 引导的条件状语，这个状语并非完整的句子，只不过里面含有一个句子作 out 的宾语。

这个宾语从句为主谓宾结构。因前文讲了工业科研中的保密情况，但实际上只有在保密有利于科研人员自身利益时才有效，否则只会打压科研的积极性，影响士气。

2. the system defeats itself.

简单句，主谓宾结构，这里的 itself 自然是指 system 制度本身，但打败了自己，也

就是制度本身造成了相反的实际效果.

3. The general suppression has a depressing effect.

简单句，主谓宾结构.

Lesson 16 The Modern City 现代都市

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自法国生物学家、优生学家 Alexis Carrel (1873-1944) 所著 *Man, the Unknown*, 1935, 作者于 1912 年因在血管结构以及血管和器官移植研究上的工作 (for his work on vascular suture and the transplantation of blood vessels and organs) 荣获诺贝尔生理学或医学奖。本文选自原著第一章 The need of a better knowledge of man 第 3 节。

[In the organization of industrial life] the influence (of the factory) (upon the physiological and mental state of the workers) has been [completely] neglected.¹ Modern industry is based on the conception (of the maximum production) (at lowest cost), [in order that an individual or a group of individuals may earn [as much money as possible].]² It has expanded [without any idea of the true nature of the human beings] (who run the machines,) and [without giving any consideration to the effects] (produced on the individuals and on their descendants) [by the artificial mode of existence] (imposed by the factory).³ The great cities have been built [with no regard for us].⁴ The shape and dimensions (of the skyscrapers) depend [entirely] on the necessity (of obtaining the maximum income per square foot of ground), and (of offering to the tenants offices and apartments) (that please them).⁵ This caused the construction (of gigantic buildings) ([where] too large masses of human beings are crowded together).⁶ Civilized men like such a way of living.⁷ [While they enjoy the comfort and banal luxury (of their dwelling),] they do not realize that they are deprived of the necessities of life.⁸ The modern city consists of (monstrous) edifices

在工业生活的组织中，工厂对工人的生理和精神状态的影响被完全忽视了。¹现代工业基于最低的成本达到最高的产出概念，为了让某个个人或某部分人得以尽可能多地赚钱。²现代工业的扩张，全无了解操作机器的人们的真实性，也毫不关心工厂强加给工人及他们的后代的人造的生存模式会产生什么后果。³大城市的建设没有考虑我们。⁴摩天大楼的形状和规模完全基于如下需求：每平方英尺土地获取最大的收入，以及为租客提供他们满意的办公室和公寓。⁵这样就导致了摩天大厦的拔地而起，大量人群被聚集在了一起。⁶文明人热衷这样的生活方式。⁷在享受他们住宅的舒适而庸俗的奢华之际，却没有意识到他们被剥夺了生活的必需品。⁸现代都市有着畸形的高楼和阴暗

and of dark, narrow streets (full of petrol fumes and toxic gases), (torn by the noise of the taxicabs, lorries and buses), and (thronged ceaselessly by great crowds).⁹ [Obviously], it has not been planned [for the good of its inhabitants].¹⁰

狭窄的街道。⁹街道上满是汽油味和有毒气体，出租车、卡车和公共汽车的噪音不绝于耳，络绎不绝的人群挤来挤去。⁹显而易见，现代都市并非为居民好而规划的。¹⁰

1. the influence has been neglected.

简单句，主谓结构。

2. Modern industry is based on the conception...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，in order that 引导目的状语从句，为主谓结构。

3. It has expanded...who...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，后面跟了 who 引导的定语从句，为主谓宾结构。and 前后各有一个 without 短语作伴随状语，属于并列结构。

4. The great cities have been built...

简单句，主谓结构。

5. The shape and dimensions depend on the necessity...that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，最后有一个 that 引导的定语从句，为主谓宾结构。

6. This caused the construction...where...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面 where 引导的定语从句为主谓结构。

7. Civilized men like a way.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

8. While..., they do not realize that...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，最前面是 while 引导的时间状语从句，主谓宾结构，后面 that 引导的宾语从句亦为主谓宾结构。

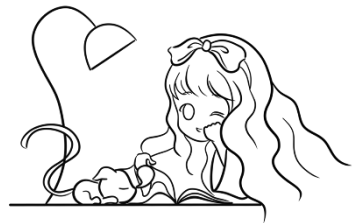
9. The modern city consists of edifices and of dark, narrow streets...

并列句，均为主谓宾结构，第二句省略了主语和部分谓语。

本句教材编者有所改动，美式的一些表达更改为了英式，原著为：The modern city consists of monstrous edifices and of dark, narrow streets full of gasoline fumes, coal dust, and toxic gases, torn by the noise of the taxicabs, trucks, and trolleys, and thronged ceaselessly by great crowds.

10. it has not been planned...

简单句，主谓结构.



Level Two (Lesson17-32) 第2级 (第17-32课) 追寻梦想, 舍我其谁!**级首语 学习英语没有速成**

吴应时

网上用中文教大家学习英语的帖子好多, 琳琅满目, 感人至深, 传播得比较广的帖子, 基本上都隐含速成秘籍, 给人一种跟着照做就能学好的幻觉。幻觉就是幻觉, 没有实际行动, 读再多经验贴也没有用。牛人的故事很多, 他们宣传的时候, 枯燥的、重复的努力时光, 往往会淡忘; 高光时刻, 往往印象深刻, 写起经验来, 也主要是这些充满亮点的经历, 看得人热血沸腾, 血脉喷张。学英语又是提升自己的一个途径, 所以经常被营销号跟鸡汤绑定起来, 甚至忽悠起来, 连睡眠时间也可以突破医学常识。

姑且不论营销号的经验贴是否真实, 问题就在于, 看再多牛人的故事, 你也还是观众, 只有自己也去承受这样的枯燥与重复, 才可能成为学习英语的主角。经验这个东西, 离开了学习实践, 光谈理论也仅仅是空中楼阁, 看上去有道理的学习方法, 可能实际上完全不适用。我们最需要的, 就是投入时间去学习, 然后在这个过程中, 总结适合自己的学习方法, 当然, 前提是学习优秀的材料, 而不是良莠不齐的。

在学习的过程中, 分为两步走, 第一步, 彻底搞懂每一篇课文。这里的彻底, 一方面是课文所包含的单词和短语, 另一方面是句子的结构。单词短语的积累这个不用多说, 句子的结构则需要认真予以分析, 而不要含糊过去。弄懂以后, 就是疯狂地朗读和背诵。语言的习得, 离不开语料的输入, 背诵是非常好的输入渠道。

第二步, 按照文章所选取的材料书刊源, 进行同作者或者同主题的拓展阅读。本书的课文选材范围非常广泛, 很多作者都有大量作品可在网上免费阅读。这样的拓展, 相当于把这本书读厚了, 很多选入本书的课文也只是原著的一小段, 甚至有些选材, 往往没有包含作者真正想要表达的意思, 自己做些补充阅读, 收获一定不小。当然, 这个完全是在学有余力的基础上, 毕竟, 要能真正做到第一步, 已经是凤毛麟角了。

最重要的, 是养成学英语和用英语的习惯, 如果我们没有学习语言的环境, 那么就给自己创造环境。我们接触英语的资讯, 相对于以往, 方便太多了, 完全可以人为地给自己创造一个英语环境。这跟很多出国混一混的留学生, 只看中文资讯一样, 他们在国外硬生生给自己创造了中文环境。这个习惯的养成有一个过程, 耐心是最好的美德。坚持精读, 方能克服阅读上的畏难情绪。越读就读得越快, 越流畅, 越易理解。

本级的16篇课文, 取材多样, 篇幅变长, 难度则差不多, 愿你不要有畏难情绪, 学有所获。◇

Lesson 17 A Man-made Disease 人为的疾病

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国记者 Peter Ritchie Calder (1906-1982) 所著 *Science Makes Sense*. 1955.

[1][In the early days (of the settlement of Australia), (enterprising) settlers [unwisely] introduced the European rabbit.¹ This rabbit had no natural enemies [in the Antipodes], [so that it multiplied [with that promiscuous abandon characteristic of rabbits].]² It overran a whole continent.³ It caused devastation [by burrowing and by devouring the herbage] (which might have maintained millions of sheep and cattle).⁴ Scientists discovered that this particular variety of rabbit ^(and apparently no other animal) was susceptible [to a fatal virus disease], {myxomatosis}.⁵ [By infecting animals and letting them loose in the burrows], (local) epidemics (of this disease) could be created.⁶ [Later] it was found that there was a type of mosquito (which acted [as the carrier (of this disease)]) and passed it on [to the rabbits].⁷ So [while the rest of the world was trying to get rid of mosquitoes,] Australia was encouraging this one.⁸ It [effectively] spread the disease [all over the continent] and [drastically] reduced the rabbit population.⁹ It [later] became apparent that rabbits were developing a degree of resistance (to this disease), [so that the rabbit population was [unlikely] to be [completely] exterminated.]¹⁰ There were hopes, [however], {that the problem of the rabbit would become

[1]在开拓澳大利亚初期,那批雄心勃勃的开拓者们将欧洲兔引进了澳大利亚,这个做法并不明智。¹欧洲兔在澳大利亚和新西兰没有天敌,因此便以兔子所特有的杂乱交配迅猛繁殖起来。²整个澳洲兔子成灾。³兔子在地里打洞,原本可用来承受数百万头牛羊的牧草,被兔子消耗殆尽,澳洲大陆遭到了严重的破坏。⁴科学家们发现,这种特殊品种的兔子(显然不包括别的动物)易患一种叫“多发性粘液瘤”的致命病毒疾病。⁵通过传染兔子,并让病兔在兔子洞内乱跑,就可以让此病在该区域流行起来。⁶后来又发现,有一种蚊子是传播该疾病的媒介,能把此病传染给(健康的)兔子。⁷因此,当世界上其他地方在设法灭蚊,澳大利亚却助长蚊子。⁸蚊子有效地将疾病传遍澳洲大陆,使得兔子的数目大幅下降。⁹后来,明显看出,兔子对该疾病已产生一定的免疫力,以致于彻底消灭兔子不太可能。¹⁰无论如何,仍有希望将兔子问

manageable.}¹¹

题予以掌控。¹¹

1. settlers introduced the European rabbit...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

2. This rabbit had no natural enemies, so...

复合句，主谓宾结构，加一个结果状语从句，以致于出现了后面的情况，从句为主谓结构。

3. It overran a continent.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

4. It caused devastation by...which...

复合句，主谓结构+定语从句。

句中 it 指兔子，那么兔子带来了什么的毁灭呢，本句中并没有说，必须结合上句，遍布整个澳洲，所以此句的毁灭，是针对澳洲大陆来说的。

5. Scientists discovered that...this was susceptible...

复合句，主谓+宾语从句。其中宾语从句是主系表结构，susceptible 形容词作表语，后面 to a fatal virus disease，可以看作状语，亦有人作表语补足语来理解。

6. epidemics could be created.

简单句，主谓结构。

by 引导的方式状语是并列结构，分成让兔子感染，以及让兔子乱跑。

7. it was found that... which...

复合句，it 作形式主语，that 引导主语从句为实际主语。

该主语从句中，含 which 引导的定语从句修饰蚊子，该定语从句为主语+双谓语结构，第二个谓语由动词词组 pass on 担任。

8. while...Australia was encouraging this one.

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，前面为 while 引导的时间状语从句，亦为主谓宾结构。this one 指上一句的蚊子。

9. It spread the disease and reduced the population...

并列句，it 指蚊子，spread 句中为过去式，其过去式和过去分词均不变，否则一般在现在时需要用第三人称单数。

10. It became apparent that rabbits were developing...so that the rabbit population was to be exterminated...

复合句，it 作形式主语，that 引导主语从句为实际主语，该从句到 disease 为止。主

句为主系表结构。

that 引导的主语从句为主谓宾结构。

so that 引导目的状语从句，该从句为主系表结构，动词不定式作表语。

11. There were hopes...that...

there be 句型+同位语从句。其中同位语从句是主系表结构。

[2][Ironically], Europe, (which had bequeathed the rabbit [as a pest to Australia],) acquired this man-made disease [as a pestilence].¹ A French physician decided to get rid of the wild rabbits [on his own estate] and introduced myxomatosis.² It did not, [however], remain within the confines (of his estate).³ It spread [through France], (where wild rabbits are not [generally] regarded as a pest but as a sport and a useful food supply,)⁴⁻¹ and it spread [to Britain] (where wild rabbits are regarded as a pest)⁴⁻² but (where domesticated rabbits, (equally susceptible to the disease), are the basis (of a profitable fur industry).)⁴⁻
³ The question became one (of whether Man could control the disease (he had invented).)⁵

[2] 颇为讽刺的是，欧洲将兔子赠予澳洲，对澳洲而言成为一害；而欧洲却如染上瘟疫一般感染了这种人为的疾病。¹一位法国内科医生决定除掉其庄园内的野兔，并引进了多发性粘液瘤。²然而，该疾病并未局限于其庄园内，³而是在整个法国蔓延开来。⁴⁻¹野兔在法国一般不被当作有害动物，而被视为打猎取乐的玩物和有用的食物来源。⁴⁻¹这种疾病又蔓延到了英国。⁴⁻²在英国，野兔被当作有害的动物⁴⁻²，可家兔却是利润丰厚的毛制品工业的基础，然而家兔同样易感染这种疾病。⁴⁻³现在的问题变成，人类能否控制住人类自己造成的疾病。⁵

1. Europe acquired this disease...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，主语 Europe 由 which...Australia 这一定语从句所修饰。定语从句结构与主句一样。

2. A French physician decided to get rid of...and introduced...

并列句，and 连接的两句均为主谓宾结构，只不过第二句省略了主语。

3. It did not remain within the confines...

简单句，主系表结构，表语由介词短语担任。

4. It spread where...and it spread where...but where...

并列复合句，两个 it spread 主句构成全句的主干结构，而每一个主句中，又含有 where 引导的定语从句作进一步的解释说明，其中第二个主句包括 2 个 where 引导的定语从句，以 but 为转折相联系。

4-1 该定语从句为并列句，主谓宾结构，第二句省略了主语，谓语也不完整，所以 as 应理解为 are regarded as.

4-2 该定语从句为简单句，主谓宾结构。

4-3 该定语从句为主系表结构，是第二个主句的第二个定语从句。

5. The question became one...

简单句，主系表结构。只不过之后 of 所带的定语里面，有一个句子作为介词 whether 的宾语，所以在这里对该句子 Man...invented 进行了成分划分，里面还包含了一个 he had invented 的定语从句修饰 disease。可以留意，最后的两个括回来的括号，一个在句点内，表 of 所带的定语结束；一个在句点之外，表 he had invented 的从句结束。

Lesson 18 Porpoises 海豚

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自美国作家 Ralph Nading Hill (1917-1988)所著 *Window in the sea*, 1956.

[1] There has long been a superstition [among mariners] {that porpoises will save drowning men [by pushing them to the surface], or protect them [from sharks] [by surrounding them in defensive formation].}¹ Marine Studio biologists have pointed out that, [however intelligent they may be,] it is [probably] a mistake to credit dolphins with any motive of lifesaving.² [On the occasions] [when they have pushed [to shore] an unconscious human being] they have [much more likely] done it [out of curiosity] or [for sport], [as in riding the bow waves of a ship].³ [In 1928] some porpoises were photographed [working like beavers] <to push ashore a waterlogged mattress>.⁴ [If, (as has been reported,) they have protected humans [from sharks],] it may have been because curiosity attracted them and because the scent of a possible meal attracted the sharks.⁵ Porpoises and sharks are natural enemies.⁶ It is possible that [upon such an occasion] a battle ensued, [with the sharks being driven away or killed].⁷

[1] 长期以来，海员中流传着这样一种迷信：海豚会救助溺水的人，将其顶到水面；或以防卫姿势环绕在人们周围，以防鲨鱼伤害。¹ 海洋摄影工作室的生物学家指出，无论海豚有多么聪明，认为海豚拥有救人动机，可能是不对的。² 当它们偶尔把一个失去知觉的人推到岸边时，更有可能只是出于好奇或游玩，就像它们跟在被船首破开的波浪后面随波逐流一样。³ 1928年，有人拍摄到了海豚把浸透水的床垫推上岸的情景，像海狸一样。⁴ 正如报道中所说，如果海豚保护人不受鲨鱼攻击，那么海豚可能是出于好奇，而鲨鱼则是被潜在佳肴的美味所吸引。⁵ 海豚和鲨鱼是天敌。⁶ 在这个情况下，双方可能会搏斗，以海豚逃跑或咬死鲨鱼为结局。⁷

1. There has long been a superstition that porpoises will save men or protect them...

复合句，主句为 there be 句型，然后有一个 that 引导的同位语从句。

该从句为并列句，主谓宾结构。

2. biologists have pointed out that it is a mistake to credit...

复合句，主句为主谓+that 引导的宾语从句。

该宾语从句亦是复合句，包括 *however* 引导的让步状语从句，以及主系表结构的主句，主句中动词不定式作真正的主语。

3. when...they have done it...

复合句，*when* 引导时间状语从句在前，为主谓宾结构。

主句为主谓宾结构，主句中 *as* 引导的方式状语有省略，*as they did in riding the bow waves...*

4. some porpoises were photographed...

简单句，被动语态的主谓结构，加上主语补足语作补充说明。working like beavers 为伴随状语。

Someone photographed some porpoises <push ashore a waterlogged mattress>...这里省略了主语，所以把宾语通过被动语态提前成为了主语，所以原本的宾语补足语，在这里则成为了主语补足语，不带 *to* 的不定式变为被动时要加上 *to*。

5. If...they have protected humans..., it may have been because...and because...

复合句，*if* 引导的条件状语从句为主谓宾结构，其中包括 *as* 引导的定语从句。(2.2.1)

主句为主系表结构，为并列句，*and* 连接两个表语从句。表语从句均为主谓宾结构。

6. Porpoises and sharks are enemies.

简单句，主系表结构。

7. It is possible that... a battle ensued...

复合句，*it* 作形式主语。真正的主语由 *that* 引导的主语从句担任，该主语从句为主谓结构。

[2][Whether it be bird, fish or beast,] the porpoise is intrigued with anything (that is alive.)¹ They are [constantly] after the turtles, (who [peacefully] submit to all sorts of indignities.)² One young calf [especially] enjoyed raising a turtle [to the surface] [with his snout] and [then] shoving him [across the tank] [like an aquaplane].³ [Almost any day] a young porpoise may be seen <trying to turn a 300-pound sea turtle over> [by sticking his snout under the edge of his shell and pushing

[2]但凡活物，海豚都感兴趣，不管是鸟、是鱼，还是野兽。

¹ 海豚经常追逐海龟，海龟则默默忍受着各种玩弄。² 有只小海豚特别喜欢用鼻子把海龟推到水面，然后像滑水板一样把海龟在水池里推来推去。³ 重达 300 磅的海龟几乎每天都要被一只小海豚把鼻子顶到它的硬壳下面，小海豚拼命地想掀翻海龟。⁴ 这并非易

up for dear life].⁴ This is not easy, and may require two porpoises <working together>.⁵ [In another game], [as the turtle swims [across the oceanarium],] the first porpoise swoops down [from above] and butts his shell [with his belly].⁶ This knocks the turtle down [several feet].⁷ He no sooner recovers his equilibrium [than the next porpoise comes along and hits him another crack].⁸ [Eventually] the turtle has been butted [all the way] [down to the floor of the tank].⁹ He is [now] satisfied [merely] to try to stand up, but [as soon as he does so] a porpoise knocks him <flat>.¹⁰ The turtle [at last] gives up [by pulling his feet] [under his shell] and the game is over.¹¹

事,可能需要两只海豚合作才行。⁵ 在另一场比赛中,当海龟游过水族馆时,第一只海豚从上方猛扑下去,用腹部撞击龟壳。⁶ 这一下子把海龟撞下去好几英尺。⁷ 海龟刚恢复平衡,第二只海豚冲过来又是一记猛击。⁸ 最终,这只海龟就这样一直被撞到池底。⁹ 现在只要能站起来,海龟就满足了,可正当它试着站起来,就被海豚给击倒了。¹⁰ 海龟终于屈服了,将腿缩进龟壳,(不再试图站立,对于海豚来说)游戏也就玩不下去了。¹¹

1. Whether...the porpoise is intrigued with anything that is...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 宾语 anything 由 that 引导的定语从句修饰。

开头是 whether 引导的让步状语从句。该从句为主系表结构。

2. They are after the turtles who...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, be after 为动词词组。

who 引导的定语从句为主谓宾结构, 修饰 turtles。

3. One young calf enjoyed raising... and shoving...

并列句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 两个动名词 raising 和 shoving 作 enjoy 的宾语。

4. a young porpoise may be seen...

简单句, 主句为被动语态的主谓结构, 同样的, 后面的补语在非被动语态中作宾语补足语, 而现在则作该被动语态中的主语补足语。

by 引导的方式状语本身比较长, 是并列结构, 可以看成是 by sticking and by pushing. for dear life 为 for one's life 的变体, 拼命之意。

5. This is not easy and (this) may require two porpoises...

并列句, 首句为主系表结构, 后句省略了主语, 为主谓宾+宾补结构。

6. the first porpoise swoops down...and butts...

并列复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后句省略了主语。

as 引导的时间状语从句为主谓结构。

7. This knocks down the turtle...

简单句，主谓宾结构，谓语由动词词组担任。

8. He recovers his equilibrium than the next porpoise comes along and hits...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构。

从句为并列句，主谓宾结构，第二句省略了主语，(the next porpoise) hits him another crack 双宾语，him 为间接宾语，another crack 为直接宾语。

这里是 no sooner...than 结构的时间状语从句，语法上，主句用过去完成时，从句用一般过去时。本句可写作：No sooner had he recovered his equilibrium than the next porpoise came along and hit him another crack.

9. the turtle has been butted...

简单句，主谓结构。

10. He is satisfied to try... but a porpoise knocks him...

并列复合句，but 分成前后两句。

第一句为主谓宾结构。

第二句为 as soon as 引导的时间状语从句，以及主句为主谓宾+宾补结构。

11. The turtle gives up and the game is over...

并列句，第一句主谓结构，第二句主系表结构。

Lesson 19 The Stuff of Dreams 梦的本质

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Dr. Christopher Evans 所撰 *The Stuff of Dreams. The Listener*, 8 Dec 1966.

[1] It is [fairly] clear that the sleeping period must have some function, and [because there is so much of it] the function would seem to be important.¹ Speculations (about its nature) have been going on [for literally thousands of years], and (one odd) finding (that makes the problem <puzzling>) is that it looks [very much] as if sleeping is not [simply] a matter (of giving the body a rest).² "Rest", [in terms of muscle relaxation and so on], can be achieved [by a brief period lying, or even sitting down].³ The body's tissues are self-repairing and self-restoring [to a degree], and function [best] [when [more or less] [continuously] active].⁴ [In fact] (a basic amount of) movement occurs [during sleep] (which is [specifically] concerned with preventing muscle inactivity.)⁵

[1] 睡眠必然具有某种作用非常显而易见。¹ 睡眠所占时间甚多，其作用似乎还不小。¹ 人们对睡眠作用的种种猜测，确实有数千年之久。² 一项使人对这个问题感到困惑的奇怪发现是，睡眠看上去很有可能并不仅仅是让身体得到休息。² 只看放松肌肉等方面，只需躺一会儿，甚至坐一会儿就能得以“休息”。³ 人体组织可在一定程度上自我修补和自我恢复，或多或少有些连续活动时，人体组织发挥最佳。⁴ 实际上，睡眠状态下仍存在一定量的机体活动，以防止肌肉停止活动。⁵

1. It is clear that the sleeping period must have some function and because...the function would seem to be important...

并列复合句，以 and 分为两句，第一句 it 为形式主语，that 引导的主语从句作真正主语，该主语从句为主谓宾结构。

and 后第二句的主句为主系表结构，前面有一个 because 引导的原因状语从句。

2. Speculations have been going on and finding is that it looks...

并列复合句，以 and 分为两句，第一句为主谓结构。

第二句中，that 引导定语从句修饰主句的主语 finding，该定语从句为主谓宾+宾补结构。主句为主系表结构，故 finding is that it looks...rest 是系动词 is 后面接 that 引导的表语从句。

这个 that 引导的表语从句为 it looks as if...的主系表结构，其表语又由一个 as if 引导的表语从句担任，即主系+表语从句结构中，该表语从句仍为主系+表语从句结构。这个嵌套的表语从句本身又是主系表结构 sleeping is [not] a matter。

3. Rest can be achieved...

简单句，主谓结构，by 引导方式状语，不过该状语是并列结构，or 后面有所省略，补充完整为 rest can be achieved even by sitting down.

4. The body's tissues are self-repairing and self-restoring and function...when...

并列句，前句主系表结构，后句省略了主语，主谓结构，后面的 when 引导的时间状语从句亦有省略，补充完整为 when the body's tissues are [more or less] [continuously] active。主系表结构。

5. movement occurs which is concerned with...

复合句，主谓结构，which 引导定语从句修饰 movement，主谓宾结构。

[2][If it is not a question (of resting the body),] then [perhaps] it is the brain that needs resting?¹ This might be (a plausible) hypothesis [were it not for two factors.]² [First] the electroencephalograph ^{原 3-1^} (which is [simply] a device (for recording the electrical activity) (of the brain) [by attaching electrodes to the scalp]) shows that [while there is a change [in the pattern of activity] [during sleep],]³⁻² there is no evidence {that the total amount of activity is any less.}³⁻³ The second factor is [more] interesting and [more] fundamental.⁴ [Some years ago] an American psychiatrist (named William Dement) published experiments (dealing with the recording of eye-movements during sleep).⁵ He showed that the average individual's sleep cycle is punctuated with peculiar bursts of eye-movements, [some drifting and slow], [others jerky and rapid].⁶ People (woken during these

[2] 睡眠如果不是在于休息身体，那么也许在于休息大脑？¹ 若不是下面两个因素，这种假使看似合理。² 一个因素是，脑电图记录仪（是一种简单的将电极接到头皮上以记录脑电波活动的仪器）³⁻¹ 显示，人在睡眠时大脑活动的方式会发生变化³⁻²，但没有迹象表明，其活动总量会有任何减少。³⁻³ 另一因素更有意思，也更根本。⁴ 前些年，美国一位叫威廉·德门特的精神病学者发表了一篇研究报告，记录了眼球在睡眠时的活动情况。⁵ 他指出，正常人的睡眠周期中不时伴有一阵阵奇怪的眼球活动，这些活动有的飘忽而缓慢，

periods of eye-movements) [generally] reported that they had been dreaming.⁷ [When woken [at other times]] they reported no dreams.⁸ [If one group of people were disturbed [from their eye-movement sleep] [for several nights on end], and another group were disturbed [for an equal period of time] but [when they were not exhibiting eye-movements,]]⁹⁻¹ the first group began to show some personality disorders⁹⁻² [while the others seemed [more or less] unaffected.]⁹⁻³ The implications (of all this) were that it was not the disturbance of sleep that mattered, but the disturbance of dreaming.¹⁰

有的急剧而迅速。⁶在眼球活动期间被叫醒的人都说自己在做梦⁷；在其它期间，则没有做梦。⁸如果两组人对比，一组人连续几夜在快速眼动状态时被叫醒；另一组人也是连续几夜被叫醒，不过叫醒时眼球没有活动。⁹⁻¹结果，第一组人开始出现性格失调⁹⁻²，而第二组人似乎没受多少影响⁹⁻³。这一切意味着：重要的不是睡眠是否受干扰，而是做梦时受到干扰。¹⁰

1. If it is not a question...the brain needs resting...

复合句，主句为强调句，主谓宾结构。

if 引导的条件状语从句，主系表结构。

2. This might be hypothesis were it not for two factors...

复合句，主句为简单句，主系表结构，后面跟一个省略了 if 的条件状语从句，且采用了倒装结构，属于虚拟语气的用法，还原为：

if it were not for two factors. (2.1.3)

3. the electroencephalograph shows that...while...there is no evidence...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构。

该宾语从句包含一个 while 引导的时间状语从句（3-2 句）和 that 引导的同位语从句（3-3 句）。其中 3-2 句为 there be 句型，3-3 句为主系表结构简单句。

3-1 句原文是以括号形式作补充讲解脑电图记录仪为何物，该句本身是简单句，主系表结构。

4. The second factor is interesting and fundamental...

简单句，主系表并列结构。

5. an American psychiatrist published experiments...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

William Charles Dement (born July 29, 1928) is an American sleep researcher and founder of the Sleep Research Center at Stanford University.^[1] 睡眠医学之父，还健在。

6. He showed that the sleep cycle is punctuated with peculiar bursts...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句，而该从句为主谓宾结构。

some drifting and slow, 以及 others jerky and rapid 两句为独立主格结构。这两句所处的宾语从句中，主语为平均的睡眠周期，而此两句的主语应为 bursts of eye-movements, 与句子的主语不一致。(12.1.2)

7. People reported that they had been dreaming...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句，而该从句为主谓结构。这里是处于快速眼动睡眠状态。

8. when...they reported no dreams...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构。when 引导的时间状语从句省略了主语，完整句为：

[When they had woken [at other times],] ...因为主句是一般过去时，这个苏醒在主句汇报没有梦之前发生，所以是过去的过去，采用过去完成时予以还原。

9. If...the first group began to show some disorders while...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，即 9-2 句。

9-1 句为 if 引导的条件状语从句，为并列句，由 and 连接，均为主谓结构，第二句里面含有 when 引导的时间状语从句，该时间状语从句为主谓宾结构。

9-3 句为 while 引导的时间状语从句，为主系表结构。

10. The implications were that...

复合句，主句为主系+表语从句。

that 引导的表语从句为强调句型，为并列句，均为主谓结构，其中 but 后这一句省略了谓语，还原为 but it was the disturbance of dreaming that mattered.

[1] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/William_C._Dement

Lesson 20 Snake Poison 蛇毒

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国科普作家 John Battersby Crompton Lamburn (1893-1972) 所著 *The Snake*, 1963, 作者 1919 年乘船来中国云游了 13 年, 遍及中国大江南北, 北至哈尔滨, 南下香港。

[1] How it came about that snakes manufactured poison is a mystery.¹ [Over the periods] their saliva, (a mild), (digestive) {juice} (like our own), was converted into a poison (that defies analysis [even] [today].)² It was not forced upon them [by the survival competition]; they could have caught and lived on prey [without using poison], [[just] as the thousands of non-poisonous snakes [still] do.]³ Poison to a snake is [merely] a luxury; it enables it <to get its food> [with very little effort], {no more effort than one bite}.⁴ And [why] [only] snakes?⁵ Cats, ^for instance^, would be [greatly] helped; (no running) fights [with large, fierce rats] or tussles [with grown rabbits]—[just] [a bite and (no more) effort (needed)].⁶ [In fact], it would be an assistance (to all carnivores) [though it would be a two-edged weapon [when they fought [each other].]]⁷ But, [of the vertebrates], (unpredictable) Nature selected only snakes ^(and one lizard)^原^.⁸ One wonders [also] why Nature, [with some snakes], concocted poison (of such extreme potency).⁹

[1] 蛇如何产生毒液, 是一个谜。¹ 蛇原本和我们人一样柔和的唾液, 经过漫长的时间, 演化成了至今仍无法分析清楚的毒液。² 毒液不是生存竞争强加给它们的, 它们也可以不靠毒液而抓到猎物谋生, 就像今天成千上万的无毒蛇那样。³ 毒液对毒蛇来说是多么地奢侈, 它使毒蛇得以轻松一口便得到食物。⁴ 为什么只有蛇才有毒液呢?⁵ 譬如说, 如果猫有毒液, 那将大有裨益, 猫不必再和又大又凶猛的老鼠跑着打斗了, 也不必再和大兔子打做一团了, 只要咬一口, 就不必费力了。⁶ 因此, 任何食肉动物有了毒液, 都能从中获益。⁷ 不过, 当动物们相互撕打时, 毒液就成了双刃剑。⁷ 然而, 在脊椎动物中, 大自然神秘莫测地只选择了蛇 (还有一种蜥蜴)。⁸ 人们也对大自然为什么借某些蛇类调制出如此高效的毒液而惊叹不解。⁹

1. How is a mystery...

复合句, 该句中含有两个主语从句. 第一个是 how...poison, 该主语从句构成整句主系表结构的主语. 而在这个主语从句中, 又有一个 that...poison 作第一个主语从句的

主语，该主语从句为主谓宾结构，即 snakes manufactured poison.

2. their saliva was converted into a poison that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面跟 that 引导的定语从句修饰 a poison，定语从句亦为主谓宾结构。

a mild, digestive juice like our own，整个是同位语成分，这里对此进行了细分。

3. It was not forced upon them; they could have caught and lived on as...

并列复合句，两句以分号隔开，第一句为主谓宾结构，第二句为双谓语，另有一个 as 引导的方式状语从句，该从句为主谓结构。

4. Poison to a snake is a luxury; it enables it...

并列句，两句以分号隔开，第一句为主系表结构，第二句为主谓宾+宾补结构，with...effort 为方式状语，后面 no more...bite 可以看作是 little effort 的同位语，具体描述一下有多轻松。

5. why snakes...

简单句，该句有所省略，还原可为：Why do only snakes have poison.

6. Cats would be helped...

并列句，该句以分号分成两部分，前一句为主谓结构，如果 helped 改为 helpful 则为主系表结构。

后句两个 with 所带为状语，因主语仍为 cats；而破折号后面完整句子为 a bite is needed and no more effort is needed. 主语已与 cats 不同，属于独立主格结构，可以理解成状语。(12.1.2)

7. it would be an assistance though...when...

复合句，该句主句为主系表结构，后面接一个 though 引导的让步状语从句，该从句亦为主系表结构，只不过在该从句中，还有一个 when 引导的时间状语从句，主谓结构。

8. Nature selected only snakes.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

9. One wonders why Nature concocted poison.

复合句，主谓+宾语从句结构。why 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾结构。此句表面是大自然调制的毒液，但 with 这个状语表明，大自然是借蛇之口，调制出的毒液。

[2][In the conversion of saliva into poison], one might suppose that (a fixed)

[2]唾液转变成毒液，人们可能以为是固定程序起作用。¹ 其实

process took place.¹ It did not; some snakes manufactured a poison (different) [in every respect] (from that of others), [as different] [as arsenic is from strychnine,] and (having different effects).² One poison acts on the nerves, the other on the blood.³

没有。²有些蛇产生的毒液与另外一些毒蛇所产生的毒液完全不同,效果各异,就像砒霜跟马钱子碱不一样。²一种毒液作用于神经,另一种则作用于血液。³

1. one might suppose that...process took place.

复合句,主谓+宾语从句结构。从句本身为主谓结构。

2. It did not; some snakes manufactured a poison as different as...

并列复合句,以分号分开,首句为主谓结构。第二句主句为主谓宾结构,后面为从句本身为主谓结构。

有三个结构修饰 a poison,其中第一个可改语序为(different from that of others) [in every respect].第二个修饰结构为 as different as 引导的方式状语从句,从句本身是主系表结构。第三个为现在分词短语作后置定语,表示效果完全不同。

3. One poison acts on the nerves.

并列句,不过因为后句是省略句,划分了成分。

如果是两个完整的句子,则不能像本句一样直接以逗号相连,须加 and 才可以。还原为 one poison acts on the nerves, and the other acts on the blood.

[3]The makers (of the nerve poison) include the mambas and the cobras and their venom is called <neurotoxic>.¹ Vipers (adders)^原 and rattlesnakes manufacture the blood poison, (which is known as <haemolytic>).² Both poisons are unpleasant, but [by far] the more unpleasant is the blood poison.³ It is said that the nerve poison is the more primitive of the two, that the blood poison is, [so to speak], a newer product (from an improved formula).⁴ [Be that as it may,] the nerve poison does its business [with man far more quickly than the

[3]产生神经毒液的蛇包括树眼镜蛇和眼镜蛇,它们的毒液称为神经毒液。¹蝮蛇(蝮蛇)和响尾蛇产生血液毒素,称为溶血性毒液。²这两种毒液都很可怕,但溶血性毒液更为可怕。³据说,神经毒液相比之下较为原始,而溶血性毒液,打个比方说,是根据改良配方生产的一种较新的产品。⁴不过,神经毒液比溶血性毒液在人身起作用快得多。

blood poison].⁵ This, however, means nothing.⁶ Snakes did not acquire their poison [for use] [against man] but [for use] [against prey] {such as rats and mice}, and the effects (on these of viperine poison) is [almost] immediate.⁷

⁵ 可这并没有什么关系。⁶ 因为蛇有毒液不是用来对付人的,而是对付它的猎物,诸如鼠类,毒液对这些猎物立即见效。⁷

1. The makers include...and their venom is called...

并列句, and 连接两个句子, 第一句为主谓宾结构, 第二句为主谓+主语补语。

We call their venom <neurotoxic>. 宾语补足语在被动语态时, 转为主语补足语。

2. Vipers and rattlesnakes manufacture the blood poison which...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 后有一个 which 引导的定语从句, 该从句为被动语态的主谓+主语补语结构。

3. Both poisons are unpleasant, but the more unpleasant is the blood poison...

并列句, but 连接两个句子, 均为主系表结构。

4. It is said that...

复合句, 实际主语为两个 that 引导的主语从句。两个主语从句均为主系表结构。so to speak 为 so to say 的变体。

5. the nerve poison does its business...

复合句, 句首是一个倒装的让步状语从句, 还原为 as(此时应用 though) it may be that. 在 as 引导让步状语从句中, 表语放在句首时, 若主语是代词, 主谓不倒装, 但是必须把作表语的形容词、名词、动词和副词提到 as 前面。所以文中仍为 it may, 只是将 be that 提前。

主句为主谓宾结构。

6. This means nothing...

简单句, 主谓宾结构。

7. Snakes did not acquire their poison, and the effects is immediate...

并列句, 前句为主谓宾结构, 后句为主系表结构。

Lesson 21 William S. Hart and the Early "Western" Film

威廉·S·哈特和早期“西部”影片

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自美国编剧 Carl Foreman (1914-1984)所撰 *Virtue and a Fast Gun*.

[1] William S. Hart was, [perhaps], the greatest of all Western stars, [for [unlike Gary Cooper and John Wayne] he appeared [in nothing but Westerns].]¹ [From 1914 to 1924] he was supreme and unchallenged.² It was Hart who created the basic formula of the Western film, and devised the protagonist (he played) [in every film] (he made), {the good-bad man}, {the accidental-noble outlaw}, or {the honest-but-framed cowboy}, or {the sheriff made suspect by vicious gossip}; [in short], the individual in conflict with himself and his frontier environment.³

[1] 威廉·S·哈特大概是美国西部电影明星中的佼佼者。¹他不同于加里·库珀和约翰·韦恩，他只演西部电影。¹从1914年到1924年，他的表演首屈一指，地位不可撼动。²西部电影的基调，以及他所扮演的主人公形象，正是哈特所创造和所塑造的。³被认为是坏人的好人，出人意料的高尚的逃犯，诚实却遭陷害的牛仔，或因流言蜚语蒙受嫌疑的司法官。³总之，主人公不仅自相矛盾，还与他所处的开拓国土的大环境相悖。³

1. William S. Hart was the greatest of all Western stars for he appeared...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，后有一个 for 引导的原因状语从句，主谓结构。

William Surrey Hart (1864-1946). (American stage and silent motion-picture) actor, (who was the leading hero (of the early westerns).)

[<https://www.britannica.com/biography/William-S-Hart>]

Gary Cooper (1901-1961), John Wayne (1907-1979)均为美国著名男演员。

2. he was supreme and unchallenged.

简单句，主系表结构。

3. Hart created the basic formula of the Western film and devised the protagonist...; the individual...

复合句，主句为强调句，对 Hart 进行了强调，然后是简单的主谓宾并列结构。

he played 和 he made 均为主谓结构的定语从句。

后面一连串均为 protagonist 的同位语。其中 the sheriff made suspect by vicious

gossip 中, suspect 为形容词, 该句可改写为 the sheriff who has been made suspect (suspicious) by vicious gossip.

分号后面是省略句, 把系动词 is 省略了. 还原为 the individual is in conflict with himself and is also conflict with his frontier environment.

这里的 frontier environment 有特定时代背景, 即 American frontier 美国边境线, 主要指美国领土向西不断扩张的历史过程, 美国的西进运动, The American frontier comprises the geography, history, folklore, and cultural expression (of life) [in the forward wave] (of American expansion) (that began with English colonial settlements) [in the early 17th century] and (ended with the admission) (of the last remaining western territories as states in 1959).^[1] 是指美国领土扩张时期, 美国西部的地理、历史、居民、文化等多元内涵, 这段时间从十七世纪初的英国美洲殖民地到 1959 年建立最后一个美国本土的州为止.

[2][Unlike most of his contemporaries in Hollywood], Hart [actually] knew something (of the Old West).¹ He had lived [in it] <as a child> [when it was [already] disappearing,] and his hero was [firmly] rooted [in his memories and experiences], and [in both the history and the mythology of the vanished frontier].² And [although no period or place [in American history] has been [more absurdly] romanticized,] myth and reality did join hands [in at least one arena], {the conflict} (between the individual and encroaching civilization).³

[2] 哈特与当时大部分好莱坞的演员不同, 他确实了解(历史上)旧西部的有关情况。¹孩提时他在旧西部生活过, 当时开拓的浪潮已经开始退却。²他的西部英雄深深地植根于他的记忆深处, 融入其经历; 也扎根于旧西部的历史和逐步消逝的神话之中。²旧西部被荒谬地浪漫化, 虽然在美国历史上没有任何时期或地区能出其右, 但神话和真实却至少在个人与被逐渐侵犯的文明这两者的冲突之所在, 得以共存。³

1. Hart knew something...

简单句, 主谓宾结构. 其中 Old West 的“O”字母必须大写, 旧西部, 又称 Wild West, 也同样每个单词第一个字母需要大写, 书中印成 old, 予以改正.

The period of the Wild West was from 1865-1895, a period of thirty years. The 'Old West'

[1] 引自 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/American_frontier

was famous for cowboys, native Indians, the lawmen, gunslingers, the pioneers, the prospectors, the gamblers, the scouts, the outlaws, the gangs and the gunfighters. 哈特生于1864年，孩提时代正好是旧西部（狂野西部）的发展时期。

2. He had lived...when...and his hero was rooted...

复合句，首句为主谓+时间状语结构.and 后面为第二句，该句为主谓结构，and 与 in both 之间有所省略，可理解成 and rooted in.

3. although...myth and reality did join hands...

复合句，although 引导让步状语从句，为主谓结构。

主句为主谓宾结构。

[3]Men (accustomed to struggling for survival against the elements and Indians) were bewildered [by politicians, bankers and businessmen], and unhorsed [by fences, laws and alien taboos].¹ Hart's good-bad man was [always] an outsider, [always] one of the disinherited, and [if he found it <necessary> to shoot a sheriff or rob a bank along the way,] his early audiences found it <easy> to understand and forgive, [especially] [when it was Hart who, [in the end], overcame the attacking Indians.]²

[3] 习惯与大自然和印第安人作斗争以求生存的人们，却被政客、银行家和商人搞得晕头转向，同时又被藩篱、法律和外来的禁忌所打败。¹哈特扮演的偶尔做做坏事的好人，总是身处局外，总是一个被剥夺继承权的人。²如果他认为一路上有必要开枪射死法官或抢劫银行，他的早期观众很能理解，也很容易谅解，当最后哈特打败了前来进攻的印第安人时，观众尤其容易理解和谅解。²

1. Men were bewildered by...and unhorsed...

并列句，and 连接 were bewildered 和 unhorsed 两个谓语。主谓结构。

这句涉及时代背景，上文交代了美国当时西进的拓荒历程，这些拓荒者在这一路都是与荒蛮的西部自然环境作斗争，与土著印第安人作斗争，在他们习惯了这样的生活之后，时代不同了，他们最终被文明所打败。文中的打败以 unhorsed 来表达，一语双关，牛仔们不再骑马了，要受到政治、经济和法律的冲击，本来没有界限得以骑马驰骋的土地，也要被竖上藩篱予以划分。^[1]

[1] 此处参考了魏剑锋回答 <https://www.zhihu.com/question/55715975/answer/250553025>

2. Hart's good-bad man was... and if he found it...his early audiences found it...when...

复合句, and 连接 were bewildered 和 unhorsed 两个谓语. 主谓结构.

主句为主系表结构, 第二个表语有所省略, an outsider, and always was one of the disinherited.

if 引导的条件状语从句中, 为 find+形式宾语+宾补+真正宾语结构, 主句也用了同样的结构.

最后是 when 引导的时间状语从句, 为强调句, 主谓宾结构.

[4]Audiences (in the second decade of the twentieth century) found it <pleasant> to escape to a time (when life, [though hard], was [relatively] simple.)¹ We [still] do; [living in a world] (in which undeclared aggression, war, hypocrisy, chicanery, anarchy and impending immolation are part of our daily lives,) we {all} want a code [to live by].²

[4]生活在 20 世纪 10 年代的观众认为, 逃离到虽然艰苦, 但相对而言简朴的时代中去, 会感到愉悦。¹我们今天仍有这种感觉。²如今, 不宣而战的侵略、战争、虚伪、诈骗、无政府状态以及即将临头的毁灭, 成为我们日常生活的一部分, 我们都希望有一个得以依附的生存法则。²

1. Audiences found it...when...

复合句, 主句结构跟上句一致. when 引导的时间状语从句为主系表结构.

这里教材翻译成“20 世纪 20 年代”有误, 文中为二十世纪第二个十年, 也就是 1910-1919, 在中文中应为 10 年代, 而非 20 年代. 哈特 1914 年开始出名, 亦为 10 年代.

2. We do...we want a code...

复合句, 由分号分成 2 句, 第一句主谓结构, 第二句主谓宾结构, 只是前面有一个分词作状语, 被定语从句所修饰. 该从句为主系表结构.

Lesson 22 Knowledge and Progress 知识和进步

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国数学家、物理学家 George Nugent Merle Tyrrell (1879-1952) 所著 *The personality of man: New facts and their significance*. June 1947.

本课全文仅一段，选自书中导论一章，为分析方便，按照意群拆分成 3 段予以讲解。

[1-1][Why] does the idea of progress loom [so large] [in the modern world]?¹ [Surely] because progress of a particular kind is [actually] taking place [around us] and is becoming more and more manifest.² [Although mankind has undergone no general improvement (in intelligence or morality),] it has made extraordinary progress (in the accumulation of knowledge).³

[1-1]为什么进步这个概念在当今世界如此突显？¹无疑是因为有一种特殊的进步正在我们周围真实地发生着，而且愈发明显。²人类虽然没有在智力和道德方面取得普遍进步，却在知识积累方面进步巨大。³

1. the idea of progress does loom...

简单句，主句为主谓倒装结构，主语 the idea 如果单独跟 loom 的话，应用 looms，不过这里有 do 作为强调，所以 do 用了第三人称单数，而 loom 用了动词原形。loom 作名词时，为织布机。

2. progress is taking place...and is becoming...

并列句，第一句为主谓结构，第二句省略了主语，为主系表结构。

3. Although..., it has made progress...

复合句，让步状语从句为主谓宾结构，主句亦为主谓宾结构。

[1-2]Knowledge began to increase [as soon as the thoughts (of one individual) could be communicated to another [by means of speech].]¹ [With the invention of writing], a great advance was made, for knowledge could [then] be not only communicated but also stored.² Libraries made education <possible>, and education [in its turn] added to libraries: the

[1-2]人一旦能用语言同别人交流思想，知识的积累便开始了。¹书写的发明，带来了巨大的进步，于是，知识不仅可以交流，还能储存。²文献库使教育得以实现，而教育能反哺文献库。³因为知识的增加遵循复

growth of knowledge followed a kind of compound-interest law, (which was [greatly] enhanced [by the invention of printing].)³ All this was [comparatively] slow [until, [with the coming of science], the tempo was [suddenly] raised.]⁴ Then knowledge began to be accumulated [according to a systematic plan].⁵ The trickle became a stream; the stream has [now] become a torrent.⁶ Moreover, [as soon as new knowledge is acquired,] it is [now] turned [to practical account].⁷ What is called "modern civilization" is not the result (of a balanced development of all man's nature), but (of accumulated knowledge) (applied to practical life).⁸

利法则，并得益于印刷术的发明。³ 不过知识的增加相对来说还是偏慢了，直到科学的到来，知识增加的速率才急剧提升。⁴ 于是，知识便开始有计划地积累起来。⁵ 涓涓细流汇成小溪；小溪现已聚成激流。⁶ 况且，一旦获得了新知识，现在便能转化成实际应用。⁷ 所谓“现代文明”并非人类天性平衡发展之果，而是所积累的知识于实际生活中应用的结果。⁸

1. Knowledge began to increase as...

复合句，as soon as 引导让步状语从句，主句跟从句均为主谓宾结构。

2. Knowledge began to increase as...

并列句，for 在这里为并列连词，for 作为并列连词时，可以连接两个相互平等的词、短语或句子，表示因果关系，因为有了文字，所以得以传播和保留知识。这里不是原因状语从句，不能说由于可以传播和保留知识，从而发明了文字。

3. Libraries made education and education added to libraries...the growth followed a law, which...

并列复合句，and 连接了两个句子，均为主谓结构，逗号后面是另一个并列句，亦为主谓结构。

在 compound 和 interest 之间教材删除了连字符“-”，本书跟随原著，补回了连字符。compound-interest law 即 law of compound interest 复利法则，爱因斯坦称之为人类第八大奇迹，滚雪球效应为 snowball effect 与复利法则讲的是两回事。

which 引导的定语从句修饰复利法则，受益于印刷术的发明，复利法则更为强大，即知识的增加更为迅速，但理解时可以按照直接修饰知识的增加来看待，即因为印刷术的发明，有利于知识的增加。该定语从句为主谓结构。

4. All this was slow until the tempo was raised...

主系表结构+until 引导的时间状语从句，从句为主谓结构。tempo 一词跟随原著，修改为斜体，以示作者强调。

5. knowledge began to be accumulated.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

6. The trickle became a stream; the stream has become a torrent.

并列句，两个主系表结构的简单句，以分号相连，这里不能用逗号，如用逗号，则第二句 the stream 前必须加 and。

7. as soon as...it is turned...

复合句，时间状语从句+主谓结构主句。

8. What is called...is not the result...

复合句，主系表结构，主语由 what 引导的主语从句担任，该从句为主谓宾结构。but 后面省略了 the result。

[1-3] The problem [now] (facing humanity) is: What is going to be done [with all this knowledge]?¹ (As is so often pointed out,) knowledge is a two-edged weapon (which can be used [equally] [for good or evil].)² It is [now] being used [indifferently] [for both].³ Could any spectacle, ^for instance^, be [more grimly] whimsical [than that of gunners using science to shatter men's bodies] [while, [close at hand], surgeons use it [to restore them]?]⁴ We have to ask ourselves [very seriously] what will happen [if this twofold use of knowledge, [with its ever-increasing power], continues.]⁵

[1-3]人类目前所面临的问题是：这些知识可以用来做什么？¹正如人们常常指出的，知识是一把双刃剑，可以用于造福，亦或为害。²运用知识的善恶在目前漠不关心。³举例来说，炮兵利用科学摧毁人的身体，而外科医生就在附近运用科学抢救被摧毁的身体，还有比这更可怕、更怪诞的奇景吗？⁴我们不得不严肃地自问：随着知识的力量与日俱增，如果知识的善恶双重性得以持续运用，将会发生什么？⁵

1. The problem is what...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，表语由 what 引导的表语从句担任，表语从句为主谓

结构.

humanity 一般指人性, 此处指人类, 通常在托福雅思等考试中, 用于表达人文学科, 以复数表达.

2. As...knowledge is...which...

复合句, as 引导的定语从句为主谓结构, 此句中, as 作主语. (2.2.1)

主句则为主系表结构, 后面带了一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 weapon.

weapon 武器, 中文习惯用双刃剑表达, 就入乡随俗改译成剑了. for good or for evil, 第二个 for 省略了.

3. It is being used...

简单句, it 指上句的 knowledge.

4. any spectacle could be whimsical...while surgeons use it...

复合句, 主句为倒装的主系表结构, 含一个 than 引导的比较状语.

从句为 while 引导的时间状语从句, 主谓宾结构. 句子语法关系上, while 从句是跟主句相对的, 但意思上只是跟前面的比较状语相对.

5. We have to ask ourselves what...if...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾形式, 双宾语, 其中直接宾语由 what 引导的宾语从句担任. if 引导的条件状语从句为主谓结构.

Lesson 23 Bird Flight 鸟类的飞行方式

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

本文选自英国男爵、作家 William Beach Thomas (1868-1957) 所著 *A Countryman's Creed*, 1946. 本课全文仅一段，为分析方便，按照意群拆分成3段予以讲解。

[1-1] No two sorts of birds practice [quite] the same sort of flight; the varieties are infinite; but two classes may be [roughly] seen.¹ Any ship (that crosses the Pacific) is accompanied [for many days] [by the smaller albatross], (which may keep company with the vessel [for an hour] [without (visible or more than occasional) movement of wing].)² The currents (of air) (that the walls (of the ship) direct [upwards], [as well as in the line of its course],) are enough [to give the great bird with its immense wings sufficient sustenance and progress].³ The albatross is the king of the gliders, {the class of fliers} (which harness the air [to their purpose], but must yield to its opposition.)⁴

[1-1] 没有哪两种鸟拥有相同的飞行方式。¹ 鸟类的飞行方式千差万别，但大体上可分为两类。

¹ 任何一艘横渡太平洋的轮船，都会有小信天翁伴随着飞几天。² 随船飞一个小时也可能见不到它扇动一下翅膀。² 沿船体上升的气流和沿航线向前的气流给这种巨翼大鸟以足够的浮力和推力。

³ 信天翁是鸟类滑翔飞行之王，滑翔类别的鸟可以自如地驾驭空气，但必须顺气流而飞。⁴

1. two sorts of birds practice the same...; the varieties are infinite; but two classes may be seen...

并列句，以分号分成了三句。第一句主谓宾结构，第二句主系表结构，第三句主谓结构。

2. Any ship is accompanied...that...which...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，主语由 that 引导的定语从句修饰，后面跟 which 引导的定语从句修饰信天翁 albatross，两个定语从句均为谓宾结构。

without 接的方式状语里面，我对其中的结构作了细分，将修饰 movement 的定语标记了出来。

3. The currents are enough...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，主语由 that 引导的定语从句修饰，该从句包括向上

和向前两个方面。后面跟一个目的状语。

4. The albatross is the king...which...but must...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，表语有一个同位语作说明，并由 which 引导的定语从句修饰这一类的鸟。yield to the air's opposition 是受制于相反的方向，即必须顺气流方向。

[1-2][In the contrary school], the duck is supreme.¹ It comes nearer to the engines ([with which] man has "conquered" the air,) (as he boasts.)² Duck, and (like them) the pigeons, are endowed with steel-like muscles, (that are a good part of the weight of the bird,) and these will ply the short wings [with such irresistible power] [that they can bore [for long distances] [through an opposing gale] [before exhaustion follows.]]³ Their humbler followers, ^such as partridges^, have a like power (of strong propulsion), but [soon] tire.⁴ You may pick them up [in utter exhaustion], [if wind (over the sea) has driven them [to a long journey].]⁵

[1-2]另一类飞行方式的鸟中，野鸭为翘楚。¹ 此类方式更近乎于发动机，人类亦吹嘘自己“征服”了空气。² 野鸭及与它们相似的鸽子生而具备钢铁般的肌肉，占了很大一部分体重。³ 这些肌肉以巨大的力量扇动短小的翅膀，使得该类鸟能逆风飞很远才会疲劳。³ 比野鸭和鸽子更次的鸟，如鹪鹩，也有相似的巨大推动力，只是极易疲劳。⁴ 如果海风驱使它们长距离飞行，你有可能捡到一些实在飞不动的鹪鹩。⁵

1. the duck is supreme.

简单句，主句为主系表结构，school 指流派、学派，这里是前文所分两类方式的类别之意。

2. It comes nearer to the engines with...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面是定语从句修饰 engines。

3. Duck...are endowed with steel-like muscles...and these will ply the short wings...

并列复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，中间是非限制性定语从句，该定语从句为主系表结构。

非限制性定语从句与主句的关系不如限制性定语从句那么密切，即使将该从句删去，也不影响全句的意思。只不过这里在语法上应用 which，此处用 that 算一个小错误。

and 后面这句为主谓宾结构，包含 such...that 结果状语从句，该结果状语从句中，包含一个 before 引导的时间状语从句，两个状语从句均为主谓结构。

4. Their humbler followers have a like power but tire...

并列句，第一句为主谓宾结构，but 后面是第二句，省略了主语的主谓结构。

5. You may pick them up...if...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面是 if 引导的条件状语从句，同样为主谓宾结构。

[1-3]The swallow shares the virtues of both schools [in highest measure].¹ It tires not, nor does it boast of its power; but belongs to the air, travelling it may be [six thousand miles to and from its northern nesting home], [feeding its flown young] [as it flies,] and [slipping through a medium] (that seems to help its passage) [even] [when the wind is adverse.]² (Such) birds do us good, [though we [no longer] take omens [from their flight] [on this side and that];] and [even] the most superstitious villagers [no longer] take off their hats to the magpie and wish it <good-morning>.³

[1-3]燕子完美结合两类飞行方式的优点。¹它既不疲劳，也不炫耀强健的飞行能力；它如天空融为一体，可以飞行 6,000 英里往返于北方的巢窝；在飞行中，顺道喂养已学会飞的小燕，甚至在逆风时也能于气流中滑翔，气流似乎在帮它前进。²这些鸟对我们有益，虽然我们不再从它们的飞行行为来占卜吉凶，连最迷信的村民也不再对喜鹊脱帽行礼，祝它早安了。³

1. The swallow shares the virtues...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

2. It tires not nor does it boast of its power; but it may be travelling...

并列复合句，首句为倒装否定句；but 后为主系表结构，穿插一些状语和从句，belongs to 省略了主语 it，整体还原一下会更好理解：

but it belongs to..., it may be travelling six...home, as it flies feeding...young, and slipping...

将 as it flies 从 feeding 前面放到 feeding 和 slipping 中间，使得这两个伴随状语更为平衡。

最后是 that 引导的定语从句修饰 medium.

3. birds do us good though...and the most superstitious villagers take off their hats...and wish...

并列句，and even 为界，分为前后两句，有递进关系。

第一句主句为主谓宾形式，双宾语，though 引导的让步状语从句为主谓结构，on this side and that (side)，应指飞行的行为，包括依据鸟的飞行方向来作为吉凶的预测，比如东南吉位，那么村民们等着看接下来飞来的鸟是否往这个方位飞去，或者根据鸟出现在你的什么方向来作判断，而并非所谓的根据鸟的飞行姿态/方式来占卜。

第二句为主谓结构，两个谓语由 and 连接。递进一层，则本身鸟的品种有不同的予以，喜鹊为吉，乌鸦为凶。所以这段话其实跟鸟的飞行方式反而是无关的，这段文字只是一本书中节选的一小部分内容，标题为编者所加，并非需要如作文一般进行点题。为确保理解无误，我查询了英文维基，有条目鸟相学(ornithomancy / augury)，可供参考。

Lesson 24 Beauty 谈美

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国哲学家 Cyril Edwin Mitchinson Joad (1891-1953) *Pieces of Mind*, London: Faber & Faber, 1942, 作者一生著书逾百本，非常高产。

[1] A young man sees a sunset and, [unable to understand or to express the emotion] (that it rouses [in him],) concludes that it must be the gateway (to a world) (that lies [beyond].)¹ It is difficult [for any of us in moments of intense aesthetic experience] to resist the suggestion {that we are catching a glimpse of a light (that shines down to us [from a different realm of existence],)} (different) and, ^[because the experience is [intensely moving]^, (in some way higher).² And, [though the gleams blind and dazzle], [yet] do they convey a hint (of beauty and serenity) (greater [than we have known or imagined.]³ Greater [too] [than we can describe:] [for language, (which was invented [to convey the meanings of this world],) cannot [readily] be fitted to the uses (of another).]⁴

[1]年轻人看到日落，心中所唤起的激情无法理解和表达，便认为这日落必是通往远方世界的大门。¹我们所有人，在被美感热烈包裹之际，心中都无法按捺如下之遐想：来自另一个所在的光芒向我们照耀，我们得以一瞥那光束；因美感是如此强烈，这个所在之不同，尤甚。²虽然这光束令人眼花缭乱，可光束所传递的美感和静谧的启示，远超我们的所知和所想。³(美感和静谧的启示)亦远超我们现有语言的描述；因为语言是用以传递这个世界的含义而发明的，尚未合适于另一个世界。⁴

1. A young man sees a sunset and...concludes...

并列复合句，and 其实是连接两个谓语，后面的 concludes 即省略了主语 A young man concludes... 第一句，主谓宾+原因状语从句，从句里面有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 emotion.

第二句为主谓+宾从结构，宾语从句是主系表结构，内含一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 world. 最后一个 it 可以理解为日落之景.

2. It is difficult to resist the suggestion that...

复合句，that 连接同位语从句到 realm of existence 为止.

主句 it 作形式主语，动词不定式 to resist the suggestion 作真正的主语. that 引导的

同位语从句为主谓宾结构，第二个 that 引导定语从句，修饰 light.

最后面是一个定语成分 different in some way higher, 只不过在这之间，插入了一个原因状语从句。该从句省略了主语中的修饰成分，还原为 because the aesthetic experience is...美学经历。

3. though... do they convey a hint...

复合句，though 开头是一个让步状语从句，尽管、虽然光线让人眼花缭乱。后面提前 do 以强调 they 光芒，还原为 they do convey a hint.

greater 可以跟后面的比较状语从句连起来理解成后置定语，我们在此将比较状语从句提出来进一步细分成分。

4. Greater than...for language...cannot be fitted to the uses...

并列复合句，第一句 greater 省略了主系成分，还原为 the hint of beauty and serenity is greater, 所以会有 too 予以表示。后面是原因状语从句，主谓宾结构，中间插了一个 which 引导的定语从句。

[2] That all great art has this power (of suggesting a world) (beyond) is undeniable.¹ [In some moods], Nature shares it.² There is no sky [in June] (so blue) [that it does not point forward to a bluer,] no sunset (so beautiful) [that it does not waken the vision of a greater beauty, {a vision} (which passes [before it is [fully] glimpsed,] and [in passing] leaves (an indefinable) longing and regret.)]³ But, [if this world is [not merely] a bad joke,]⁴⁻¹ [life a vulgar flare (amid the cool radiance of the stars),]⁴⁻² and [existence an empty laugh (braying across the mysteries);]⁴⁻³ [if these intimations (of a something) (behind and beyond) are not (evil) humour (born of indigestion), or whimsies (sent by the devil) [to mock and madden us,]]⁴⁻⁴ [if, [in a word], beauty means something,]⁴⁻⁵ [yet]

[2] 所有伟大的艺术都具备呈现远方世界的魅力，这点毋庸置疑。¹在某种状态下，大自然也如艺术这般具有上述魅力。²六月蔚蓝的天空难免会昭示更蓝的天空；落日之美丽总会唤起更加美丽的景象，未及饱览便转瞬即逝，并在消逝中留给人们难以名状的渴望和遗憾。³世界若不只是拙劣的恶作剧⁴⁻¹，生命若不只是星辰冰冷光线中微弱的闪烁⁴⁻²，存在若不只是对神秘事物的空虚的笑声⁴⁻³；如果上述联想的这些暗示，并非消化不良引发的负面情绪，亦非魔鬼为了嘲笑和捉弄我们而植入给我们的邪念⁴⁻⁴，总之，如果美有某种意义的话⁴⁻⁵，我们万万

we must not seek to interpret the meaning.⁴
[If we glimpse the unutterable,] it is unwise to
try to utter it, nor should we seek to invest
[with significance] that (which we cannot
grasp.)⁵ Beauty [in terms of our human
meanings] is meaningless.⁶

不要试图阐明。⁴如果我们瞥见了只可意会不可言传的事物，想将其表达出来，实则并不明智；对于我们不理解的事物，我们亦不应赋予其以意义。⁵美，就人类的意义来说，并没有意义。⁶

1. That... is undeniable...

复合句，主系表结构，只不过主语由 that 引导的主语从句担任。主语从句为主谓宾结构。

2. Nature shares it.

简单句，主谓宾结构，it 指上句能够呈现远方世界的能力。

3. There is no sky...no sunset...

复合句，第一句讲天空如此蔚蓝，用了 no 和 does not 的双重否定结构，在理解上划掉即可，变成 there is sky so blue that it dose point forward to a bluer.

第二句省略了 there is，直接 no sunset 了，同样是双重否定，但对于 vision 作了进一步的解释说明，包括其美好而转瞬即逝，并用伴随状语 in passing 表达在这个消逝的过程中，给人们所留下的渴望与遗憾。

这句话是顺着上句说大自然也能如艺术一样，让人去往远方，所以现实世界的六月蓝天之外还应想象一个更蓝的天空；美丽的落日之际，应有比落日更美的景致。

4. if...*3; if...if...we must...

复合句，4-1/2/3 三个 if 引导的条件状语从句作为第一个意群，4-2 句省略了 if 和系动词 is，还原是 if life is a vulgar flare，所以 a vulgar flare 直接标注了表语，4-3 也是如此，这三个句子对世界、生命和存在三个大议题进行了怀疑。

后面两个 if 则是沿着之前的三个怀疑进一步说明，其中 4-4 句直接说以上的三个联想，如果不是因为自己不舒服而胡思乱想，或者不是因为妖魔鬼怪的作用，那么，美的确意味着什么，只不过我们不应该去试图阐明这种意义。

5. If we glimpse...it is unwise...nor should we seek to invest that...

并列复合句，第一句的主句主系表结构，主句的实际主语是动词不定式 to try...，从句是 if 引导的条件状语从句，从句为主谓宾结构。

nor 后面为第二句，主干结构是 we should seek to invest that with significance. that 为

宾语，which 引导的定语从句修饰 that.

6. Beauty is meaningless.

简单句，主系表结构，in terms of 为状语，在人类的“意义体系”之中，这个意义可能偏重实际和应用领域来说，美则是没有意义的. 这句话也是跟前面这句不应该阐述和赋予意义来进一步总结的.

Lesson 25 Non-auditory Effects of Noise 噪音的非听觉效应

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国实验心理学家 Donald E. Broadbent (1926-1993), Non-auditory effects of Noise.

[1](Many) people (in industry and the Services), (who have practical experience (of noise),) regard any investigation (of this question) <as a waste of time>; they are not prepared [even] to admit the possibility {that noise affects people.}¹ [On the other hand], those (who dislike noise) will [sometimes] use (most inadequate) evidence [to support their pleas] (for a quieter society).² This is a pity, [because noise abatement [really] is a good cause,] and it is likely to be discredited [if it gets to be associated with bad science.]³

[1]工业和军队中的许多人跟噪音打交道，他们认为对噪音问题的调查纯属浪费时间；他们甚至不愿承认噪音可能会对人产生影响。¹另一方面，那些讨厌噪音的人希望有一个较为安静的社会环境，有时不惜使用并不充分的证据来支持该要求。²证据不够充分很是可惜，因为减少噪音绝对是件好事，只是一旦跟弄虚作假的科学（结论）狼狈为奸，那就不会令人相信（减少噪音有益）了。³

1. people regard investigation as...they are not prepared to admit...

并列复合句，以分号分成两个句子。第一句，主谓宾+宾补，带有一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 people；后一句则为主谓宾结构，跟了一个 that 引导的同位语从句。

2. those will use evidence to...

复合句，主谓宾结构，主语由一个定语从句修饰。

3. This is a pity, because...and it is...if...

并列复合句，由 and 连接两个句子，第一个句子的主句为主系表结构，接 because 引导的原因状语从句；and 后面 it is...句为主系表结构加条件状语从句。

这里的 This 是连接上文而说的，对于希望更安静的人来说，他们用并不充分的证据来论证有些可惜，毕竟减少噪音扰民这件事本身还是很好的。

[2]One allegation (often made) is that noise produces mental illness.¹ (A recent article (in a weekly newspaper), ^for instance^, was headed with (a striking) illustration (of a

[2]常见的一种指责是，噪音引发精神方面疾病。¹例如，最近一家周报刊登了一篇文章，文章上方有一幅

lady) (in a state of considerable distress), (with the caption) "She was [yet] another victim, (reduced to a screaming wreck)".² [On turning eagerly to the text], one learns that the lady was a typist (who found the sound (of office typewriters) worried her [more and more] [until [eventually] she had to go [into a mental hospital].])³ [Now] the snag (in this sort of anecdote) is [of course] that one cannot distinguish cause and effect.⁴ Was the noise a cause (of the illness), or were the complaints (about noise) [merely] a symptom?⁵ Another patient might [equally well] complain that her neighbours were combining [to slander her and persecute her], and [yet] one might be cautious about believing this statement.⁶

引人注目的插图，是一位表情沮丧的女子。图的文字说明：“她不过是一个受害者，变成了令人惊愕的受了严重伤害的人。”²当人们急切地看完正文后，得知该女子为打字员，办公室打字机发出的声音愈发令她烦恼，最终住进了精神病医院。³这类奇闻的麻烦无疑在于人们无法区分原因和结果。⁴噪音是病因，或者说抱怨噪音是病症呢？⁵另外一位患者可能也会抱怨她的邻居正在联合起来污蔑和迫害她，只不过，人们对这样的声称保持谨慎。⁶

1. One allegation is that...

复合句，主句主系表结构，that 引导的表语从句为主谓宾结构。

2. article was headed with a(n) illustration...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后面有很多不同的定语，最后直接引语可以视为 caption 的同位语，该句为主系表结构。其中 yet 可以理解为这样的受害者已经不是一个两个了，所以翻译为“只不过”，后面的 screaming 应理解成令人惊愕，而不应该冒出来“尖叫的”，后面的 wreck 是严重受损的残骸，指人为受到严重伤害的人。

3. one learns that the lady was a typist who...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，前面的伴随状语可以还原成 on the occasion of turning eagerly to the text.

that 引导的宾语从句中，为主系表结构，交代了该女子为打字员，who 引导的定语从句中含一个从句 the sound...hospital 作 found 的宾语，该宾语从句本身为主谓宾结构，即 the sound worried her，这个宾语从句中含一个 until...hospital 的时间状语从句，该时间状语从句为主谓结构。

4. the snag is that one cannot distinguish cause and effect...

复合句，主句主系表结构，that 引导的表语从句为主谓宾结构. cause and effect 就是 the principle of causation, 因果关系.

5. Was the noise a cause or were the complaints a symptom...

并列句，两句都是主系表倒装结构. 文中主要讲原因和结果的不同，个人认为论述不够有力，其实更重要的一点是人们习惯于将相关性和因果性混为一谈，比如听了噪音，然后得精神病了，这只能证明听噪音和得精神病存在时间上的先后相关关系，没办法证明存在因果关系. 因为很可能在这个阶段，自己遗传性的精神病发作了，或者别的事情让自己精神受到了压力才导致了精神病这个结果，并非噪音的关系. 能深刻区分相关性和因果性，可以说是思维方式的升级.

6. Another patient might complain that... and one might be cautious about...

并列复合句，第一句为主谓宾结构，that 引导的宾语从句为主谓结构.

第二句为主谓宾结构的简单句.

这句的内容还是围绕原因和结果的不同来举例，算是对上一句做一个补充说明.

[3] What is needed [in the case of noise] is a study (of large numbers of people) (living under noisy conditions), [to discover whether they are [mentally] ill [more often] [than other people are].]¹ [Some time ago] the United States Navy, ^for instance^, examined a very large number of men (working on aircraft carriers): the study was known as Project Anehin.² It can be unpleasant to live even several miles from an aerodrome; [if you think what it must be like to share the deck of a ship [with several squadrons of jet aircraft], you will realize that a modern navy is a good place (to study noise).]³ But neither psychiatric interviews nor objective tests were able to show any effects (upon these American sailors).⁴ This result [merely] confirms earlier American

[3] 对于噪音问题，需要对大量生活在噪音环境下的人进行研究，以揭示他们与非噪音环境下的人相比是否更易患精神疾病。¹例如，美国海军前些时候调查了许多在航空母舰上服役的官兵，这次研究以“安内英项目”为人所知。²住在离机场几英里外的地方都可能（被噪音吵得）难受。³如果你能想像出和几个中队的喷气战机同在一个甲板上该有多吵的话，你会意识到现代海军真是个好研究噪音的好地方。³可不论是精神病学访谈，还是进行客观的测试，都无法表明噪音对这些美国海军官兵有任何影响。⁴这个结果只不过证实了美国和英国之前的研究结论：如果噪音对精

and British studies: [if there is any effect (of noise upon mental health),] it must be [so] small [that present methods (of psychiatric diagnosis) cannot find it.]⁵ That does not prove that it does not exist: but it does mean that noise is less dangerous [than, ^say^, being brought up in an orphanage]—(which [really] is (a mental health) hazard.)⁶

神健康有影响的话，那也是现代精神疾病诊断方法无法检测出来的细微程度。⁵以上研究不能证明噪音对健康没有影响，但可得知，噪音的危害至少比在孤儿院成长所受的危害要小，孤儿院才是损害精神健康的场所。⁶

1. What is needed...is a study...to discover...they are ill...than other people are

复合句，主句为主系表结构，由 what 引导的主语从句作主语。

后面 to discover...people are 为目的状语，不是从句，里面 whether 引导的句子作 discover 的宾语，而这个宾语从句中有一个 than 引导的比较状语从句。

其实本段的内容是进行因果关系的验证，用海军官兵的实际经验，尽量减少别的可能影响精神方面的变量（军队的作息等各方面比较统一），作为样本进行试验。

2. the United States Navy examined a very large number of men...

算是并列句，主谓宾结构。冒号后面亦为主谓宾结构，相当于进一步解释说明。这里的 working 应理解成官兵服役，而不是在航母上班。

3. It can be unpleasant to live...; if you think...you will realize...

并列复合句，第一句主系表结构，动词不定式短语作真正的主语；第二句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，该宾语从句为主系表结构，而第二句前面是 if 开头的条件状语从句，该从句为主谓+宾语从句解结构，该宾语从句为主系表结构，也是不定式作真正的主语。

4. Neither interviews nor tests were able to show any effects...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

5. This result confirms studies, if...it must be small...

复合句，该句以冒号相隔，前句主谓宾结构，后句为 if 引导条件状语从句加上主系表结构的主句，主句 it 指 effect of noise，该主句里面包含 that 引导的结果状语从句。

6. That does not prove that...: but it does mean that...which...

复合句，该句以冒号相隔，前句为主谓+宾从，该宾语从句为主谓结构。

but 后句亦为主谓+宾从，从句为主系表结构，含比较状语和定语从句。

Lesson 26 The Past Life of the Earth 地球上的昔日生命

成长足迹: 20__年__月__日

选自英国著名地理学家 Errol Ivor White (1901-1985)所撰同名文章, *Discovery*, 1961.

[1]It is animals and plants (which lived [in or near water]) whose remains are [most] likely to be preserved, [for one (of the necessary conditions) (of preservation) is quick burial],¹⁻¹ and it is [only in the seas and rivers, and sometimes lakes], [where mud and silt have been [continuously] deposited], that bodies and the like can be [rapidly] covered over and preserved.¹⁻²

[1] 只有生活在水中或水域附近的动植物尸体最有可能被保存下来, 因为保存的一个必要条件是迅速掩埋。¹⁻¹ 所以只有在泥沙不停淤积的海河湖泊里, 尸体之类的东西才可能被迅速地覆盖从而得以保存下来。

1-2

1-1. It is... whose...

复合句, 我们分成两个句子予以分析. 第一句为 it is... whose 的强调句, 强调的是生活在水中或水域附近的动植物, 被强调部分以 which 所引导的定语从句修饰动植物.

该强调句还原为非强调句可写为 The remains (of animals and plants) (which lived [in or near water]) are [most] likely to be preserved.

for 引导的原因状语从句中, 为主系表结构.

1-2. and it is only... that...

本句是 it is... that 强调句, 强调地点海河湖泊, 第一句为 it is whose 的强调句, 中间带有一个 where 引导的地点状语从句, 该从句是主谓结构. that 后面这句可以看成主系表结构, 表语由过去分词 (词组) 担任.

[2][But even in the most favourable circumstances] (only a small) fraction (of the creatures) (that die) are preserved [in this way] [before decay sets in or, ^even more likely^, [before scavengers eat them.]¹ [After all], (all living) creatures live [by feeding on something else], [whether it be plant or animal, dead or alive,] and it is [only by chance] that such a

[2] 即使是在最有利的环境下, 死去的生物中也只有一小部分能抢在开始腐烂前, 或更可能是在被食腐动物吃掉之前, 被迅速覆盖而保存下来。¹ 毕竟, 一切生物都以其它东西而生存, 不管这种东西是植物还是动物, 是

fate is avoided.² The remains (of plants and animals) (that lived [on land]) are [much more rarely] preserved, [for there is [seldom] anything (to cover them over).]³ [When you think of (the innumerable) birds (that one sees <flying about>,) ^not to mention^ (the equally numerous) small animals (like field mice and voles) (which you do not see,) it is [very] rarely that one comes across a dead body, [except], ^of course^, [on the roads].⁴ They decompose and are [quickly] destroyed [by the weather] or eaten [by some other creature].⁵

死是活。²因此,生物偶尔才能避免被吃掉的命运。²陆生动植物的遗体罕有保存下来的,因为陆地上几乎没有可以覆盖它们的东西。³你一想到天上有无数飞来飞去的鸟,更不用说地上有无数不显眼的老鼠和田鼠之类的小动物,但是,除非在路上(被撞死的),很少有人遇到这些动物的尸体。⁴它们腐败之后很快就随雨打风吹去,或被其它生物吃掉了。⁵

1. fraction are preserved...before...or before...

复合句,主句主谓结构,后面有两个 before 引导的时间状语从句,两个状语从句是并列关系。

2. creatures live..., and it is... that...

并列复合句,第一句主句为主谓结构,后面接了 whether 引导的让步状语从句。第二句 and 后面为 it is that 强调句型,主句为主系表结构。

3. The remains are preserved...

复合句,主句为主系表结构,后面有 for 引导的原因状语从句。

4. When you think of..., it is rarely that...

复合句,主句为主系表结构,it 为形式主语,that 从句为真正的主语。

前面的时间状语从句为主谓宾结构,包含 that 引导的定语从句修饰 birds,该句为主谓宾+宾补结构,另外还有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 small animals。

5. They decompose and (they) are destroyed or eaten...

并列句,第一句为主谓结构,就是 they decompose,第二句为省略了 they 的主谓结构。

[3]It is [almost always due to some very special circumstances] that traces (of land

[3]几乎总是由于某些特殊的情况,陆生动物的遗体才得以保

animals) survive, [as by falling into inaccessible caves, or into an ice crevasse], [like the Siberian mammoths], [when (the whole) animal is [sometimes] preserved, [as in a refrigerator].]¹ This is what happened to (the famous) Beresovka mammoth (which was found <preserved> and <in good condition>.)² In his mouth were the remains (of fir trees) — {the last meal} (that he had) [before he fell into the crevasse and broke his back.]³ The mammoth has now been restored [in the Paleontological Museum in St. Petersburg].⁴ Other animals were trapped [in tar pits], (like the elephants, sabre-toothed cats, and numerous other creatures) (that are found [at Rancho la Brea],) (which is [now just] a suburb (of Los Angeles).)⁵ [Apparently] what happened was that water collected [on these tar pits], and the bigger animals (like the elephants) ventured out [on to the apparently firm surface] [to drink], and were [promptly] bogged [in the tar].⁶ And [then], [when they were dead,] the carnivores, (like the sabre-toothed cats and the giant wolves), came out [to feed] and suffered [exactly] (the same) fate.⁷ There are [also] (endless numbers of) birds [in the tar] [as well].⁸

存, 比如掉进难以进入的洞穴, 或掉进冰河裂缝里。¹ 就像西伯利亚长毛象, 有时动物像被放在冰箱里一样被完整地保存了下来。¹ 著名的别林索夫卡长毛象就是这样被保存下来的, 而且保存得很好。² 它嘴里还残留着冷杉树——它掉进冰河裂缝摔折脊椎之前的最后一餐。³ 这头长毛象现已转存于圣彼得堡古生物学博物馆。⁴ 有的动物困在天然沥青坑里被保存下来, 如在兰桥·拉·布里——现在是洛杉矶的郊区——发现的大象、剑齿虎和许多其他动物。⁵ 显然, 事情的经过是这样: 沥青坑里积存了水, 大象那样的大动物冒险到似乎坚固的沥青表面上去饮水, 然后当场被沥青坑所缠住。⁶ 大象死后, 一些食肉动物, 如剑齿虎和大灰狼就来吃大象, 结果遭到了同样的命运。⁷ 沥青坑里那些数不清多少只的鸟儿, 也遭受了同样的命运。⁸

1. traces survive, when animal is preserved...

复合句, 主句为主谓结构, 后面有 when 引导的时间状语从句。

主句为 it is that 强调句, 里面含有 as 引导的方式状语从句, as by 中间省了 as they survive by...

时间状语从句中, 主句为主系表结构, 含有一个 as 引导的方式状语从句, as in 中

间省略了 as it is preserved in...

2. This is what...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，表语由 what 引导的从句担任，该表语从句中，含有一个 which 引导的定语从句，定语从句为主谓+主补结构。

3. the remains were in his mouth, ...that...

复合句，主句为主系表倒装结构，后面是一个同位语，该同位语由 that 引导的定语从句修饰，后面还有一个 before 引导的时间状语从句。

4. The mammoth has been restored...

简单句，主谓结构。教材翻译平白无故冒出了已修复，可是英语中并没有交待。

5. Other animals were trapped...that...

复合句，主谓结构。后面 that 引导的定语从句修饰 like 引导的定语，一系列的动物。that 引导的定语从句是主谓+地点状语。

后面 which 引导的定语从句为主系表结构，修饰 that 从句的地点状语。

6. what happened was that water collected..., and the bigger animals ventured out..., and were bogged...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，主语为 what 引导的主语从句担任，为主谓结构。表语由 that 引导的从句担任。

该表语从句中含有两个独立的句子，其中第二个句子为并列句，主语均为 the bigger animals.

7. when...the carnivores came out and suffered fate...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，为并列句，第二个谓语 suffered 省略了主语 the carnivores.

前面有一个由 when 引导的时间状语从句，为主系表结构。

8. There are...

there be 句型。

also 和 as well 两个表达“也”的词语连用，一般来说在语法上算重复，但这里 as well 是省略句，还原为 there are also endless numbers of birds in the tar which suffered the same fate as well.

Lesson 27 The "Vasa" “瓦萨”号

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Roy Saunders, *The Raising of the Vasa: The Rebirth of a Swedish Galleon*, 1962.

[1][From the seventeenth-century empire of Sweden], the story (of a galleon) (that sank [at the start of her maiden voyage] [in 1628]) must be one (of the strangest tales) (of the sea).¹ [For nearly three and a half centuries] she lay [at the bottom] (of Stockholm harbour) [until her discovery in 1956].² This was the Vasa, {royal flagship of the great imperial fleet}.³

[1]1628年，一艘大帆船在处女航时就沉没了，这个从17世纪瑞典帝国流传至今的故事，无疑是航海史上最离奇的事件之一。¹这艘大船在斯德哥尔摩港口的海底躺了将近3个半世纪之后，直到1956年才被发现。²这就是“瓦萨”号，帝国大舰队的皇家旗舰。³

1. The story must be...

复合句，主句主系表结构，其中包含一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 galleon.

2. She lay...

简单句，主谓结构，其中有一些状语.

3. This was the Vasa...

简单句，royal...fleet 是同位语，这个同位语的结构含有一个 of...fleet 作 flagship 的定语.

[2]King Gustavus Adolphus, "{The Northern Hurricane}", [then at the height of his military success in the Thirty Years' War], had dictated her measurements and armament.¹ Triple gun-decks mounted sixty-four bronze cannon.² She was intended to play (a leading) role [in the growing might] (of Sweden).³

[2]当时，有“北方飓风”之称的国王古斯塔夫斯·阿道尔弗正处于“三十年战争”的军事鼎盛阶段。¹他钦定了这艘船的规模和武器装备。¹3层的火炮甲板上装着64门青铜加农炮，²旨在于不断增强的瑞典威力中起主导作用。³

1. King Gustavus Adolphus had dictated measurements and armament.

简单句，主谓宾结构.

30年战争：17世纪1618-1648年，充满着宗教色彩的多国混战，基督新教和天主教产生了激烈的冲突。关于宗教的分支，随着西方文明史的发展，宗教也越来越细，倒更像是随着人类生活的变化，而反映人们新的精神需求。关于宗教话题，可以阅读马克斯·韦伯的《新教伦理与资本主义精神》。

2. Gun-decks mounted cannon.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

3. She was intended to play a role...

简单句，主谓宾结构，这里是被动语态，大帆船是被寄予厚望，要去起主导作用的。

[3][As she was prepared for her maiden voyage [on August 10, 1628], Stockholm was in a ferment.¹ [From the Skeppsbron and surrounding islands] the people watched this thing (of beauty) <begin to spread her sails and catch the wind>.² They had laboured [for three years] [to produce this floating work of art]; she was [more richly] carved and ornamented [than any previous ship].³ (The high stern) castle was a riot of carved gods, demons, knights, kings, warriors, mermaids, cherubs; and (zoomorphic animal) shapes (ablaze with red and gold and blue), symbols (of courage, power, and cruelty), were portrayed [to stir the imaginations of the superstitious sailors of the day].⁴

[3]1628年8月10日，在“瓦萨”号准备首航时，斯德哥尔摩全城欢腾。¹人们从斯开波斯布朗和周围的岛屿前来观着这艘杰作扬帆起航，乘风破浪。²瑞典人辛辛苦苦干了3年才建成这件漂浮的工艺品，它比以往任何船只雕刻得都更加精美，都装饰得更富丽堂皇。³在船尾高耸的船楼上，雕满了令人目不暇接的神仙、妖魔、骑士、国王、武士、美人鱼和小天使；为了激发当年迷信的水手们的想像，绘制了闪耀着红色、金色和蓝色的动物形象，以及代表着勇气、力量和残暴的图案。⁴

1. As she was prepared for..., Stockholm was in a ferment...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，而 as 引导了时间状语从句，为主谓宾结构，在...时一般用 as，而当...时，可以用 when。

2. The people watched this thing...

简单句, from 带了个地点状语, 后面主句是主谓宾+宾补的结构, 感官动词 watch 后面的 begin 是不带 to 的不定式, 作宾语补足语, 就 this thing 来作补充说明。

3. They had laboured...; she was carved and ornamented...

并列句, 以分号相连, 均为主谓结构. to produce...art 目的状语。

分号后面另起一句, 被动语态, 还原是 sb. carved and ornamented her.

最后是 than 引导的比较状语。

4. castle was...; and shapes, symbols were portrayed...

并列句, 分号前是典型的主系表结构, 没有难点, 需要注意 stern, 船尾, 教材翻译漏掉了。

后面这句是一个难句, 教材翻译错误. 这里是 shapes 和 symbols 这两个同层次的名词作主语, 主谓结构. 这里其实在 symbols 前面加一个 and 会显得较为合理, 但因为分号后面已经用了一个 and 了, 这里两个名词主语干脆用逗号隔开, 免得太长了. 不要把 symbols of...cruelty 理解成同位语, 不是这样用的。

[4][Then] the cannons (of the anchored warships) thundered a salute (to which the Vasa fired [in reply]).¹ [As she emerged [from her drifting cloud] (of gun smoke) [with the water churned to foam beneath her bow], [her flags flying], [pennants waving], [sails filling in their breeze], and [the red and gold of her super structure ablaze with colour],] she presented (a more majestic) spectacle [than Stockholmers had [ever] seen [before]].² All gun-ports were open and the muzzles peeped [wickedly] [from them].³

[4]这时, 停泊在港口的其他战船向“瓦萨”号鸣炮致礼, “瓦萨”号也鸣炮回礼。¹当“瓦萨”号从弥漫的礼炮烟云中出现时, 船头下浪花四溅, 舰旗迎风招展, 三角旗随风飘扬, 微风鼓起风帆, 金碧辉煌的船楼闪耀着灿烂的色彩。²“瓦萨”号展现的壮观景象是斯德哥尔摩人前所未见的。²船身的炮眼大开, 炮口虎视眈眈地向外窥视。³

1. The cannons thundered a salute...

复合句, 主句是主谓宾结构, 后面跟 to which 作介词宾语所引导的定语从句, 为主谓宾结构, 修饰 salute.

2. As she emerged..., she presented spectacle...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 主句中含有一个 than 引导的比较状语从句, 为主谓

结构.

as 引导了时间状语从句, 只不过该从句包含了数个独立主格结构. 该从句的五个独立主格结构中, 后面四句都省略了 with, 还原就是 with the water (was) churned to foam beneath her bow, (with) her flags (were) flying, with pennants (were) waving, with sails (were) filling in their breeze, and with the red and gold of her super structure (were) ablaze with colour. with 所带的独立主格有较多的形式, 建议阅读语法书籍非谓语动词的内容, 可以视为状语, 这样比较好理解. 这里是 with+n.+(v-ed./v-ing./adj.), 如教材中所说, 在这里作方式状语. (12.1.2)

3. Gun-ports were open and muzzles peeped...

并列句, 以 and 连接, 前句为主系表结构, 后句为主谓结构.

[5][As the wind freshened] there came a sudden squall and the ship made a strange movement, [listing to port].¹ The Ordnance Officer ordered (all) the port cannon <to be heaved to starboard> [to counteract the list], but the steepening angle (of the decks) increased.² Then the sound (of rumbling thunder) reached the watchers (on the shore), [as cargo, ballast, ammunition and 400 people went sliding and crashing down [to the port side] (of the steeply listing ship).]³ (The lower) gun-ports were [now] below water and the inrush sealed the ship's fate.⁴ [In that first glorious hour], the mighty Vasa, (which was intended to rule the Baltic), sank [with all flags flying]—[in the harbour of her birth].⁵

[5]当风力增强时, 突然刮来一阵大风, “瓦萨”号奇怪地摇晃了一下, 便向左舷倾斜。¹炮长命令把左舷上所有大炮搬到右舷上来, 以抵消船体的倾斜, 但甲板倾斜程度不减反增。²当货物、压舱物、弹药和 400 名水手滑向严重倾斜的左舷时, 岸上的观众听到了雷鸣般的轰响。³下层炮眼已淹没在水里, 涌进船舱的水流注定了“瓦萨”号的厄运。⁴就这样, 本想统治波罗的海的无敌战舰“瓦萨”号, 在它壮丽的起航时刻, 船上飘扬的彩旗随着战舰一同沉没于所诞生的港口。⁵

1. There came a sudden squall and the ship made a movement...

并列复合句, 主句为 there be 句型的延伸, there come, 后句由 and 连接, 是主谓宾结构.

as...freshened 引导时间状语从句, 为主谓结构.

listing to port 作结果状语，把风吹而导致倾斜写清楚了，用法上倒是伴随状语的用法，对于状语的具体名称可以淡化，目的是了解清楚句子所表达的意思。

2. The Ordnance Officer ordered...but the steepening angle increased.

but 连接的两个并列句，前句是主谓宾宾补，后面 to...list 是目的状语。

后句是主谓结构。

3. The sound reached the watchers..., as...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面是时间状语从句，as 状语从句中，to the port side 作状语，表 went 的方向，go 在此作系动词接表语，此处 went 不能省略，一方面表过去时，另一方面，sliding 和 crashing down 是动名词形式，需要 went 来引导，否则可改写为 cargo, ballast, ammunition and 400 people slid and crashed down...

4. Gun-ports were below water and the inrush sealed fate.

and 引导的并列句，前句主系表，后句主谓宾。

5. The mighty Vasa sank...

复合句，which 引导的定语从句修饰 vasa，这里像是讽刺，把造船时的壮志雄心与出师未捷放到一起对比。

with all flags flying 独立主格结构，上段讲过该结构了，这里是 with+n.+(v-ed./v-ing./adj.)的 v-ing 的形式，同样是作状语。理解成方式状语或者伴随状语都可以，体现出战舰连同着飘扬的彩旗一起沉入了海底。“当一艘船沉入海底”，这种出师未捷的失落感就反衬出来了。(12.1.2)

破折号后面是地点状语，强调尚未启航，还在港口。

Lesson 28 Patients and Doctors 医患

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国泌尿学家 Kenneth Macfarlane Walker (1882–1966) 所著 *Patients and doctors*。

[1] This is (a skeptical) age, but [although our faith (in many of the things) (in which our forefathers [ferverly] believed) has weakened,] our confidence (in the curative properties) (of the bottle) (of medicine) remains the same (as theirs.)¹ This modern faith (in medicines) is... proved [by the fact] {that (the annual drug) bill (of the Health Services) is mounting [to astronomical figures] and shows no signs [at present] (of ceasing to rise).}² The majority (of the patients) (attending the medical out-patients departments of our hospitals) feel that they have not received (adequate) treatment [unless they are able to carry [home with them] (some tangible) remedy (in the shape of a bottle of medicine, a box of pills, or a small jar of ointment),] and the doctor (in charge of the department) is only too ready to provide them [with these requirements].³ There is no quicker method (of disposing of patients) [than [by giving them what they are asking for]], and [since (most medical) men (in the Health Services) are overworked and have little time [for offering time-consuming and little-appreciated advice] (on such subjects) (as diet, right living, and the need for abandoning bad habits etc.),] the bottle, the box, and the jar are [almost] [always] granted them.⁴

[1] 这个时代怀疑一切，可是尽管我们对祖辈所深信的许多事物已有所动摇，我们对瓶装药的疗效却仍如祖辈那般信心满满。¹对药物(疗效)的这一现代信仰，从医疗系统那攀至天文数字的年度药费，且现阶段毫无停止上涨迹象的事实中可以得到证明。²前往医院门诊部就医的大多数患者觉得，要是不能开些看得见、摸得着的药物，比如一瓶药水，一盒药片，或者一小瓶药膏带回家的话，就不算看好病了。³负责门诊部的医生也非常乐意满足患者的要求。³患者想要开什么药，就给什么，没有比这样更快的坐诊方法了。⁴因为医疗系统旗下的大多数医生均超负荷工作，没有多少时间就诸如注意饮食、生活规律，以及需要克服坏习惯等等提出一些既费时又不讨好的医嘱，使得患者几乎总能开到瓶装、盒装，或者罐装药。⁴

1. Our faith has weakened, our confidence remains...

复合句, in which 为介词短语作定语修饰之前的定语 many of the things, 可以理解成 Our forefathers believed in many of the things.

sceptical 为英式拼法, 美式为 skeptical.

为避免重复, 该句分别使用了 faith, believe 和 confidence 三词来表达人们相信某事物有效之类的意思.

property 最常用的意思是地产、财物, 而在这里, 表达性能.

The same...as...中, as 引导定语从句, 动词可以省略, 完整句子为 as their confidence remains. as 在定语从句中充当宾语. (2.2.1)

2. This faith is proved by the fact...

复合句, 主句为主谓结构, fact 后面接 that 引导的同位语从句, 凡是同位语从句, 其引导词不能省略. 同位语从句中主干为 bill is mounting and shows no signs. 句中 and 连接该从句中主语 bill 的两个谓语.

Health Service 应指 The National Health Service (NHS), 是英国财政系统负担的公众健康服务体系, 这里的药费显然是指整个医疗系统的药费, 包括该系统旗下的医院、诊所等, 并非所谓的卫生部门本身.

3. Patients feel that they ..., and the doctor is...

并列复合句, 以 and 分为前后两句, 前句主句为主系+表语从句结构. feel 后面是 that 引导的表语从句, 该从句中含 unless 引导的条件状语从句, 该条件状语从句一直到 ointment. 后句为主谓宾结构.

attending the medical 分词短语作定语.

in charge of 为介词短语作定语修饰 doctor.

4. There is..., and since..., the bottle, the box, and the jar are granted them....

并列复合句, 第一个 and 所连接的两个句子为第一层级, 第二个 and 为第二句中连接两个谓语之用.

第一句 there is 句中含有一个 than 引导的比较状语, 并非从句, 只不过该状语中又含有一个 by 引导的方式状语, by 引导的方式状语中含有一个 what 引导的宾语从句可以看作是 give 的宾语.

第二句中, since 引导原因状语从句, 交待医生超时工作, 也没有时间就健康生活提供意见, have little time for ... on sth. 意思是没时间就什么内容来做什么, 该谓语 have 的主语省略了, 主语是前面 medical men. for 后面一长串是目的状语, 再接着两个后置定语, on the subjects 修饰 advice, 然后 as 所带的后置定语修饰 subjects. 这里的参考译文请仔细理解, 原教材中的翻译没有理解清楚.

granted them 意思类似于 be allowed to them, 药品是被开给患者的。

[2]Nor is it [only] (the ignorant and ill-educated) person who has (such) faith in the bottle of medicine.¹ It is recounted of Thomas Carlyle that [when he heard of the illness (of his friend),] {Henry Taylor}, he went off [immediately] [to visit him], [carrying with him in his pocket what remained of a bottle of medicine [formerly] (prescribed for an indisposition of Mrs. Carlyle's)].² Carlyle was [entirely] ignorant of what the bottle (in his pocket) contained, of the nature (of the illness) (from which his friend was suffering,) and of what had [previously] been wrong [with his wife], but a medicine (that had worked [so well] [in one form of illness]) would [surely] be of equal benefit [in another], and [comforted by the thought of the help (he was bringing [to his friend]),] he hastened to (Henry Taylor's) house.³ History does not relate whether his friend accepted his medical help, but [in all probability] he did.⁴ The great advantage (of taking medicine) is that it makes no demands on the taker [beyond that of putting up for a moment with a disgusting taste], and that is what all patients demand of their doctors—to be cured at no inconvenience to themselves.⁵

[2]并不只是那些无知和没受过良好教育的人才会迷信药瓶子。¹据说托马斯·卡莱尔有过这么一件事：他听说朋友亨利·泰勒病了，就立刻跑去看他，顺手往衣服兜里装上了一瓶他妻子不舒服时吃剩的药。²卡莱尔对于衣服兜里的药瓶所装的药，对于他朋友所得的病，以及对于妻子以前得了什么病，完全是一问三不知。³只知道一种药对一种病有好处，肯定对另一种病也会有好处。³想到能对朋友有所帮助，他感到很欣慰，于是急急忙忙来到了亨利·泰勒的家里。³他的朋友是否接受了他的医疗帮助，历史没有记载，但很可能接受了。⁴服药治病的最大优点是：除了暂时忍受一下令人作呕的味道外，对患者别无其他要求。这也正是患者对医生的要求——病要治好，但别麻烦。⁵

1. Is it...who...

该句为 it is...who 的强调句，且使用了否定倒装，将 is 提前。

2. It is...that...

复合句. 该句 *it* 作形式主句, 而后面有一个 *that* 引导的主语从句作为真正主语.

主语从句中, 先是一个 *when* 引导的时间状语从句为主谓宾结构, 后面的主句 *he went off...* 中 *carrying* 接了个伴随状语直到句末, 而该伴随状语中, 包含了一个 *what* 引导的从句作 *carrying* 的宾语, 这个属于某一句子成分里面包含从句, 该宾语从句为主谓宾结构, 因该宾语从句也到句末, 所以语法符号先画了一部分单横线, 再接双横线, 表示宾语从句属于该主语从句.

prescribed...Mrs. Carlyle's 作定语, 修饰 *medicine*, 最后一个单词是名词的所属格, 代表卡莱尔夫人的病.

3. Carlyle was ignorant of..., but a medicine would be..., he hastened to...

并列复合句, 全句以 *but* 连接, *but* 前的主句为主谓+宾语从句结构, *be ignorant of* 动词短语作谓语, 后面接了三个 *of* 引导的宾语和宾语从句, 其中第一个 *of* 后面是 *what* 引导的宾语从句, 为主谓结构; 第二个 *of* 的句子中, *the nature* 作宾语, 由 *from which* 引导的定语从句修饰, *which* 在从句中作“不及物动词+介词”的介词宾语, 这里的介词 *from* 不能去掉, 因为 *suffer* 在这里作不及物动词, 需要 *from* 来把意思表达完整, 而且介词总是放在关系代词 *which* 的前面, 但有的则放在它原来的位置, 该定语从句为主谓宾结构; 第三个 *of* 也是 *what* 引导的宾语从句, 为主系表结构.

but 后的句子为并列句, 以 *and* 相连, *and* 前句为主系表结构, *a medicine* 后面有一个 *that* 引导的定语从句修饰, 该定语从句为主谓结构. *and* 后句的主句为主谓宾结构, 而 *comforted...friend* 是过去分词短语作原因状语, 解释说明赶去朋友家的原因, 这只是一个状语, 而该状语中包含了一个定语从句, 主谓结构.

4. History relate..., but he did.

并列复合句, 以 *but* 相连, 前句为主谓+*whether* 所引导的是省略了 *that* 的宾语从句, 该从句为主谓宾结构, *but* 后句为主谓结构.

5. The advantage is that..., and that is what...

并列复合句, *and* 引导的两个复合句, 前句为主系+*that* 引导的表语从句结构, 表语从句为主谓宾结构, 该表语从句中 *beyond that* 的 *that* 指 *demand*, 要求.

后半句是主谓+*what* 引导的表语从句结构, 表语从句为主谓宾结构, 而破折号后面的成分可以直接看作表语.

Lesson 29 The Hovercraft 气垫船

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Egon Larsen 所著 *The Pegasus Books* 丛书，第 5 册 *Inventors* 分册，1965
该书介绍了很多发明家的有趣发明，属于青少年读物。

[1](Many strange new) means (of transport) have been developed [in our century], [the strangest of them being perhaps the hovercraft].¹ [In 1953], (a former electronics) engineer (in his fifties), {Christopher Cockerell}, (who had turned to boat-building [on the Norfolk Broads],) suggested an idea (on which he had been working [for many years]) [to the British Government and industrial circles].² It was the idea (of supporting a craft on a "pad", or cushion), (of low-pressure air), (ringed with a curtain of higher pressure air).³ [Ever since], people have had difficulty [in deciding whether the craft should be ranged [among ships, planes, or land vehicles]]—[for it is something (in between a boat and an aircraft).]⁴ [As a shipbuilder], Cockerell was trying to find a solution (to the problem) (of the wave resistance) (which wastes (a good deal of) a surface ship's power and limits its speed.)⁵ His answer was to lift the vessel out of the water [by making it ride on a cushion of air] (no more than one or two feet thick).⁶ This is done [by a great number of ring-shaped air jets] [on the bottom of the craft].⁷ It "flies", [therefore], but it cannot fly [higher]—[its action depends on the surface, (water or ground), (over which

[1]本世纪已研制出许多新奇的交通工具，其中最新奇的要数气垫船了。¹1953年，有一位50多岁名叫克里斯托弗·科克雷尔的原电子工程师，改行在诺福克郡的湖泊地区从事造船业。²他向英国政府和工业界提出了他研究多年的一项计划。²他的设想是：用一个低气压的“平板”或软垫来支撑船体，周围环绕着高压空气。³自那以后，人们在决定这种运载工具到底是轮船、飞机，或是陆上交通工具时犯难了，因为它介于船和飞机之间。⁴作为一个造船专家，科克雷尔在寻找解决波浪阻力的方法，因为波浪阻力浪费掉了船在水面行驶的大量动力，也限制了船的速度。⁵他的解决方案是把船体提出水面，让船在一个气垫上行驶。⁶气垫不超过一两英尺厚。⁶在船底装上大量环状喷嘴，从而实现了这一目的。⁷这样，船就能“飞”了，但也飞不高。⁸它的飞行取决于它所行驶的是水面还是地面。⁸

it rides.])⁸

1. New means have been developed...

简单句，主谓结构。

the strangest...hovercraft 为 being 的独立主格结构，这个较难理解，稍作分析。该句的后半句原本是想用 be 动词的现在分词结构作伴随状语以补充解释和说明其中最为奇怪的是气垫船，可是如果直接用伴随状语 being 放在后面，那么这个 being 的主语仍旧是 means，这就不对了。Means is hovercraft，主谓不一致，于是需要为这个现在分词添加一个逻辑上的主语，以修正这个问题，于是加上其中最为奇怪的是 the strangest of them（主格，非宾格），问题就解决了。该结构在作用上相当于一个状语从句。(12.1.2)

2. engineer suggested an idea...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，紧接着是 who 引导的定语从句补充解释该工程师的具体情况。工程师的名字是同位语。

an idea on which he had been working for many years 这里是 on which 引导的定语从句，因 on which 充当了该从句的宾语，he had been working on which，而同位语从句的连接词是不会充当任何成分的。

3. It was the idea...

简单句，主系表结构。后面有三个定语，但只有第一个是修饰 idea 的。

第二个定语 of low-pressure air 可以看作是修饰平板或软垫的，是带有低气压的这种。而第三个定语亦是如此，该平板或软垫外面环绕着高气压，是过去分词短语作定语。

4. people have had difficulty...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，have difficulty in doing sth. 这里 in doing 可以理解为方面状语，很多时候 in 也可以省略，而这里的 have had 是典型的现在完成时，这里的 had 是短语 have difficulty in doing sth. 中 have 的过去时，第一个 have 是完成时的标识。

in deciding...vehicles 这个方面状语中，可以理解为包含了一个句子，相当于 decide 的宾语从句。

for 引导原因状语从句，in between 为组合介词作后置定语。

5. Cockerell was trying to find a solution...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，to the problem 作后置定语修饰 solution，讲解决什么问题的方案，而后面的 of the wave resistance 又是 problem 的后置定语，而这个 resistance 又通过 which 引导的定语从句来修饰，该从句还是一个由 and 连接的复合句。

6. His answer was to life...

简单句，主系表结构，by 后面是方式状语，最后是定语，修饰该气垫不能太厚。

7. This is done by...

简单句，主谓结构，by 后面同样是方式状语，而 on the bottom...也是状语，不过是地点状语，跟上一句不一样，上句的厚度表达可以看作是形容词，这里不行。

8. it flies...it cannot fly...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，句首 it 指上两句的 vessel.

破折号后面的句子作补充说明之用，可以理解成一个状语从句，该从句中含有一个 over which 引导的非限制性定语从句修饰 surface，可以将 ride over 看成动词词组作谓语。

[2](The first) tests (on the Solent in 1959) caused a sensation.¹ The hovercraft travelled [first] [over the water], then mounted the beach, climbed up the dunes, and sat down on a road.² [Later] it crossed the Channel, [riding smoothly over the waves], (which presented no problem).³

[2]1959年，在索伦特海峡进行的首次系列试航引起了轰动。¹气垫船先是在水面上行驶，后又登上海滩，越过沙丘，最后停在路上。²后来气垫船跨越了英吉利海峡，平稳地在波浪上方行驶，波浪不再构成阻碍。³

1. Tests caused a sensation.

简单句，主谓宾结构，tests 之所以用复数，就在于当天的试航不只是试了一次，试了很多次。海峡的中文名根据现在的习惯用法予以了调整。

2. The hovercraft travelled..., then mounted...climbed up..., and sat down...

并列句，主谓结构，四个分句均为同一个主语。

3. It crossed the Channel...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，it 指 hovercraft, riding 是伴随状语，主语同样是 it，所以这里就不是独立主格结构了。

which 引导的定语从句为主谓宾结构，修饰 waves.

[3][Since that time], (various) types of hovercraft have appeared and taken up regular service.¹ The hovercraft is [particularly] useful [in large areas] (with poor communications)

[3]从那以后，各种各样的气垫船出现了，并开始了定期航行服务。¹气垫船在非洲、澳大利亚等交通不发达地区特别实用。²⁻¹它

(such as Africa or Australia);²⁻¹ it can become a "flying fruit-bowl", (carrying bananas from the plantations to the ports);²⁻² giant hovercraft liners could span the Atlantic;²⁻³ and the railway (of the future) may well be the "hovertrain", (riding on its air cushion over a single rail), (which it [never] touches.) [at speeds up to 300 m.p.h.]—the possibilities appear unlimited.²⁻⁴

能成为“会飞的水果盘”，把香蕉从种植园运到港口。²⁻²大型的气垫船航线或许能跨越大西洋。²⁻³未来的火车或许能成为“气垫火车”，靠气垫在单轨上行驶而不接触轨道，时速可达 300 英里每小时。²⁻⁴气垫船的前途不可限量。²⁻⁴

1. Types of hovercraft have appeared and taken up...

并列句，主谓（宾）结构，and 连接了两个谓语。

2. The hovercraft is useful...; it can become...; giant hovercraft liners could span and the railway may well be...—the possibilities appear...

这是一个包含数个完整句子的复合句。从中文翻译可以看出，分号连接的很多句子本身就已经可以独立成句了。考虑到句子所表达的意思均为针对气垫船作进一步的讲解，故合为一句。

2-1 句，主系表结构，such as 引导的定语从句修饰 areas，这里可以理解为 such areas as Africa or Australia. (2.2.1)

2-2 句，也是主系表结构，现在分词作定语修饰水果盘。

2-3 句，主谓宾结构。

2-4 句，也是最后一句，添加一个 and 作连接词，符合表达习惯，然后是主系表结构，后面是现在分词 riding 作定语，后面跟了一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 rail，句中的 it 指 hovertrain。后面是介词短语作程度状语补充修饰前面 hovertrain 的速度，可以理解成 riding at speeds up...而破折号后面则是对整个长句的总结，得出气垫船的前途不可限量的结论。

Lesson 30 Exploring the Sea-floor 海底勘探

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自科普作家 T. F. Gaskell 所著 *Exploring the Sea-floor from Science Survey*.

[1] Our knowledge (of the oceans) [a hundred years ago] was confined to (the two-dimensional) shape (of the sea surface) and the hazards (of navigation) (presented by the irregularities in depth of the shallow water (close to the land)).¹ The open sea was deep and mysterious, and anyone (who gave [more than] a passing thought (to the bottom confines) (of the oceans)) [probably] assumed that the sea bed was flat.² Sir James Clark Ross had obtained a sounding (of over 2,400 fathoms) [in 1839], but it was [not until 1869], (when *H.M.S Porcupine* was put [at the disposal of the Royal Society] [for several cruises],) that (a series of) deep soundings was obtained [in the Atlantic] and (the first) samples were collected [by dredging the bottom].³ [Shortly after this] (the famous) *H.M.S. Challenger* expedition established the study (of the sea-floor) <as a subject> (worthy of the most qualified physicists and geologists).⁴ A burst of activity (associated with the laying of submarine cables) [soon] confirmed the *challenger's* observation {that (many) parts (of the ocean) were two to three miles deep,} and the existence (of underwater features) (of considerable magnitude).⁵

[1] 100年前，我们关于海洋的认识停留在二维海面的形状，以及局限于靠近陆地深浅不一的浅水区所给航行带来的危险。¹无边无际的远洋深邃而神秘。²凡是稍稍想过大海底部是什么样的人，大概都会认为海底是平的。³1839年，詹姆斯·克拉克·罗斯爵士曾测得海水深度超过2,400英寻(1英寻等于1.828米)；但直到1869年，皇家学会用英国“豪猪”号舰艇进行了几次巡航后，才于大西洋测得一系列海水深度，同时通过挖掘，取得了首批海底样品。³此后不久，英国著名的“挑战者”号舰艇的考察，把对海床的研究确立为一个值得一流物理学家和地质学家投身的学科。⁴铺设海底电缆的热潮很快证实了“挑战者”号的观测结果：海洋中很多地方可深达两三英里；也证实了水下存在相当丰富的地形特征。⁵

1. Our knowledge was confined to...

简单句，主谓宾结构，and 连接两个宾语，均表示被限于什么范围。

presented...过去分词作定语修饰 navigation，该定语中把 close to the land 进行了细分，仍作定语修饰 shallow water.

2. The open sea was deep and mysterious, and anyone assumed...

复合句，and 分为两句，前句主系表结构，后句主谓+宾语从句，anyone 后面有一个 who 引导的定语从句，定语从句为主谓宾结构，后面 that 引导的宾语从句作 assume 的宾语，为主系表结构。

bottom confines 需要注意，bottom 在这里作形容词解，底部的，如果理解成名词“底部”就说不通了；而 confine(s)是名词，表示界限和范围，通常用复数形式，与上一句的 be confined to 中作动词不同，注意不同词性。这里的意思为海洋底部的样子。

3. Sir had obtained a sounding...it was...that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，这里 but it was...that...是强调句型，强调直到 1869 年才测得水深。

when H.M.S Porcupine...作定语从句，直接修饰 1869 年，在这里并非时间状语从句。区别：若 when 引导定语从句，when 前面必然有表示时间的名词（先行词）；若 when 引导时间状语从句，则是用来修饰动词，表示动作或状态发生的时间，when 前面也就没有表示时间的名词了。

4. H.M.S. Challenger expedition established the study...

简单句，as a subject 作宾补，这里应该是学科，而非简单的研究课题。

worthy 后面为定语，解释说明这个学科的重要性所在。

5. A burst of activity confirmed the challenger's observation and the existence...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，confirm 后面跟了一个 and 连接的并列结构，前一个包含了 that 引导的同位语从句，即 confirmed the challenger's observation...deep，而后一个是 the existence.

这里其实有一点歧义，从句子结构上来说，铺海底电缆活动所证实的不仅包括挑战者号的观测，即海底多深，还证实了海底存在宏大的地形特征，即 confirmed the observation **and** the existence；而从作者的行文来看，作者可能想表达挑战者号也同样观测到了海底的地形特征，即作者希望表达的是 the observation included the existence.

关于海底电缆热潮的时代背景，罗辑思维有一期视频节目《疯狂的投资》，讲了美国实业家塞勒斯·菲尔德（Cyrus Field）铺设跨洋海底电缆的故事，激动人心，值得一看。

[2][Today], (enough) soundings are available [to enable a relief map of the Atlantic to be drawn] and we know something (of the great variety) (of the sea bed's topography).¹ [Since the sea covers the greater part (of the earth's surface),] it is quite reasonable to regard the sea floor as the basic form (of the crust of the earth), [with, superimposed upon it, the continents, together with the islands and other features of the oceans.]² The continents form (rugged) tablelands (which stand [nearly three miles above the floor] (of the open ocean).)³ [From the shore line], [out to a distance] (which may be anywhere [from a few miles to a few hundred miles],) runs the gentle slope (of the continental shelf), {geologically part of the continents}.⁴ The real dividing line (between continents and oceans) occurs [at the foot (of a steeper slope)].⁵

[2] 现在充足的水深测量数据, 已使得绘制一张大西洋洋底地形图成为可能。¹ 而且我们对海底地形的千姿百态也不再一无所知。¹ 海洋覆盖着地球大部分表面, 因此把海床视为地壳的基本形式相当合理: 海床上叠加着大陆以及岛屿和海洋的其他形态。² 大陆构造的崎岖高地, 比远洋海底高了将近三英里。³ 从海岸线向大海延伸几英里到几百英里的区域是大陆架缓坡, 从地质学上分类, 它仍是大陆的一部分。⁴ 陡坡坡脚才是大陆和海洋的真正分界线。⁵

1. Soundings are available... and we know something...

并列句, and 连接的平行结构, 前句主系表结构, 后句主谓宾结构, 表达已对海底的状况有了数据和认知。

2. It is quite reasonable to regard..., with...

复合句, 烦请注意, 《新概念英语 4》的原书中, 课文是这样的“with, superimposed upon, it the continents, together with the islands and other features of the oceans.” 在这里应该是无意中把 it 后面的逗号移到了前面, 课文随后的“课文注释”改正了过来。

其实“with, superimposed upon it, the”中的两个逗号应该均为新概念英语主编亚历山大先生所加, 便于读者理解, 老版的新概念英语 4 中并没有这两个逗号, 经查阅 John Richard 主编的 *Science Survey*, 第 2 卷(1961)原文, 也是没有这两个逗号的。

本书采用了亚历山大先生所添加逗号的做法, 便于理解。

本句是一个 it is 作逻辑主语的强调句, 真正的主语是不定式 to regard 所引导的成

分。

第一个 with 所引导的是独立主格结构，该句的主语是大陆和所附带的一系列岛屿之类的地形，第一个 with 引导的独立主格结构的主语与主句的不定式主语不一致，这个主语也就自然独立出来了。又因为该独立主格的主语较长 (the continents, together...oceans)，所以用倒装将其放在了句尾，也就是这么长的主语（大陆和其它地形）叠加在 it 所指代的前半句真正的不定式主语中的 sea floor 上。(12.1.2)

3. The continents form tablelands, which...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，which 引导的定语从句为主谓结构，修饰高地 tablelands.

4. The gentle slope runs...

复合句，主句有所倒装，理解成 The gentle slope runs from the shore line, out to a distance...即可。

which 引导定语从句为主系表结构，修饰 distance.

5. The real dividing line occurs at...

简单句，主谓结构。最后的地点状语中其实包含了一个 of 引导的定语修饰 foot，也可不作划分。

[3]This continental slope [usually] starts [at a place] (somewhere near the 100-fathom mark) and [in the course (of a few hundred miles)] reaches the true ocean floor (at 2,500-3,500 fathoms).¹ The slope averages [about 1 in 30], but contains (steep, probably vertical), cliffs, and (gentle sediment-covered) terraces, and [near its lower reaches] there is a long tailing-off (which is almost certainly the result of material (transported out to deep water after being eroded from the continental masses).)²

[3]大陆架缓坡一般是从约 100 英寻深的地方开始的，一直延伸到几百英里远，深达 2,500 至 3,500 英寻的地方，那里才是真正的海底。¹坡度平均约为 $1/30^\circ$ ，但其中包括陡峭的、乃至垂直的峭壁和被沉积物覆盖的缓和阶梯地带。²在低处所及，有一段延绵开去而逐渐消融的地带，几乎可以确定这是从大陆块体上侵蚀下来的物质被水冲往深水处形成的。²

1. This continental slope starts ... and reaches...

并列句，and 连接的平行结构，表达大陆架缓坡从哪里开始，延伸到哪里。这里的

continental slope 是接着上一段讲的，也就没必要把 gentle slope of the continental shelf 讲全。

of a few hundred miles 作定语修饰 course，这是地点状语里面的更细的成分，可以不划分。

我在谷歌图书里面找到了一本书中有这样的表述：

[At the Sabine River mouth], water depths stayed above the 600-foot (100-fathom) mark, (which indicated the start (of the continental slope),) [as far as 140 miles from shore].^[1]

从此句可以看出，到 100 英寻深，已经离岸边好远了。

2. The slope averages,...but contains cliffs, and terraces, and there is...

复合句，整句以第二个 and 分成前后两句，句子中两个 and 分别在不同层次起连接作用，第一个 and 是次级层次，连接 cliffs 和 terraces 两个宾语，第二个 and 连接其前面的全句和后面的 there be 句型引导的句子。

第一句又以 but 连接，为主谓（宾）结构，第二句则为 there be 句型，有一个 which 引导的定语从句，为主系表结构。

1 in 30 表示坡度仅约 0.033° ，这里包含了极限的思想，从我们的视角看地球是平的，但其实地球是近似于球型的，只不过坡度太缓和，我们无法察觉。

[1] Clyde W. Burleson. *Deep Challenge: Our Quest for Energy Beneath the Sea*. 1999.

Lesson 31 The Sculptor Speaks 雕塑家的语言

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国雕塑家 Henry Spencer Moore (1898-1986) 所著 *The Sculptor Speaks from The Listener* 18 August 1937: 338-340, 该篇文章为整篇长文中 “three dimensions” 一节。

[1] Appreciation of sculpture depends upon the ability (to respond to form in three dimensions).¹ That is [perhaps] why sculpture has been described <as the most difficult of all arts>; [certainly] it is more difficult [than the arts] (which involve appreciation (of flat forms), {shape in only two dimensions}).² (Many more) people are "form-blind" [than colour-blind].³ The child (learning to see), [first] distinguishes [only] (two-dimensional) shape; it cannot judge distances, depths.⁴ [Later], [for its personal safety and practical needs], it has to develop [(partly by means of touch)^原] the ability (to judge roughly three-dimensional distances).⁵ But [having satisfied the requirements of practical necessity], most people go [no further].⁶ [Though they may... attain (considerable) accuracy (in the perception of flat form),] they do not make (the further intellectual and emotional) effort (needed to comprehend form [in its full spatial existence]).⁷

[1] 欣赏雕塑取决于对三维立体形状的反应能力。¹ 雕塑被说成是所有艺术中最难的艺术,可能就是在这个原因。² 欣赏三维的雕塑品当然会比欣赏二维平面的艺术品要难。² “形盲”的人数比色盲的人数要多得多。³ 正在学看东西的儿童起初只会分辨二维形体,还不会判断距离和深浅。⁴ 慢慢地,由于自身安全和实际需要,儿童必须发展(部分通过触觉)粗略判断三维空间距离的能力。⁵ 但是,大部分人在满足了实际需要后,这种能力便停滞不前了。⁶ 他们虽对平面形状的感知达到了相当精确的程度,但他们没有在智力和情感上做进一步的努力,以在整个空间中理解形状。⁷

1. Appreciation of sculpture depends upon the ability...

简单句, 主谓宾结构, form 在这里应为名词, respond to 该三维的立体形状, to respond...作定语, 来修饰 ability, 即这个能力是针对该形状的反应来说的。

2. That is why...sculpture has been described as...

并列复合句, 以分号相连, 前句的主句为主系+表语从句结构, why 引导了表语从

句 sculpture...all arts.

as 引导的是主语 sculpture 的补足语，讲雕塑最难。

后句为主系表结构，which 引导了一个定语从句为主谓宾结构，一直到句尾 dimensions，该从句中包含了一个同位语 shape in only two dimensions.

3. People are "form-blind".

简单句，主系表结构，翻译的时候，“形盲”应该打引号，但色盲不应该打引号，因为“形盲”是作者生硬造出来的字，色盲是本身就有的词语，教材引号有误。

4. The child distinguishes shape; it cannot judge distances, depths.

并列句，主谓宾结构，learning to see 分词作状语，解释是怎样的孩子，是在学的孩子。

distances, depths，两词中间的逗号后面是可以加 and.

it 指代小孩，这里把男孩女孩统称了。

5. It has to develop (partly by means of touch) the ability...

简单句，主谓宾结构，it 同样指小孩，partly by means of touch 的括号是本来就有的，类似一个方式状语。

教材中 (P183) 把 three-dimensional 误写成了 three-dimensonal，少了 i，需要注意。

6. Most people go no further.

简单句，主谓结构，现在分词作程度状语，表能力发展的水平或程度。

7. They do not make effort...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，Though 引导的让步状语从句亦为主谓宾结构。

needed to comprehend...existence 作定语修饰 effort，该定语中还包含了一个状语 in its full spatial existence，可以当作地点状语，也可以理解成程度状语。

[2] This is what the sculptor must do.¹ He must strive [continually] to think of, and use, form [in its full spatial completeness].² He gets the solid shape, ^as it were^, [inside his head]—he thinks of it, [whatever its size,] [as if he were holding it [completely] <enclosed in the hollow of his hand>.]³ He [mentally visualizes (a complex) form [from all round itself]; he knows [while he looks at one side]

[2] 而雕塑家就必须做到上面这一点。¹他必须在最为完整的空间中勤于想象，并利用好形状。²可以这样说，当他想象一个三维形体时，不管其大小如何，他脑子里得到的是一个立体的概念，就好像完全握在自己手心里一样。³他能在脑海中，从一个复杂形状的各个角度将

what the other side is like; he identifies himself [with its centre of gravity, its mass, its weight]; he realizes its volume, <as the space (that the shape displaces [in the air]>.)⁴

其可视化：他看形体的一边时，能知道另一边的样子；他弄清楚形体的重心、块面大小和质量；他理解形体的体积占了空气中多少空间。⁴

1. This is what...

复合句，主句为主系+表语从句结构，而表语从句为主谓宾结构，该从句内含倒装结构，还原是 The sculptor must do what, 可以看出 what 引导的表语从句中，what 本身作 do 的宾语。

2. He must think of and use form in...

简单句，主谓宾结构，该句的宾语是 form, 教材翻译出来的宾语变成了 completeness, 属误译。

这里能很直接地看出 and 连接了两个成分都是谓语的一部分，其中 use 前面还省略了 to.

3. He gets the solid shape...—he thinks of it...as if...

复合句，以破折号分为前后两句，前句为主谓宾结构，后句为主谓宾+从句。solid 是三维的意思，破折号后面作进一步的解释说明，用了个握在手心的比喻，让人更好地理解雕塑家是如何将形体置于脑海的。有些参考书竟认为破折号后面是同位语，难以苟同。

全句代词 it 均指 solid shape.

whatever its size 后面省略了 may be, 这里是一个让步状语从句，故“]”打在了 size 后面逗号的右边，表示从句。

enclosed 作宾语补足语，表该形体处于雕塑家手里。

4. He visualizes form...; he knows...; he identifies...; he realizes its volume...

并列复合句，都是主谓(宾)结构。这里接连的四句乃具体解释雕塑家是如何将形体想象于脑海之中的，分别从可视化形体，如同看见了形体，清楚形体的大小和质量，以及理解形体的体积来阐述。

该句属全书的难句，课文应有误译。

网络上引发了两位专业研究英语的学者针对该句的翻译而做了讨论，可这两位学者连质量就是指物体的重量这么基础的初中物理概念都不了解，反而针对诸如 realize 该如何理解展开冗余的讨论。mass 在物理学中（比如本书(35.1.3)），是“质量”的术语表达，而在艺术上，是同色（或阴影部分的）扩散形状，块面（21 世纪大英汉词典）。

绘画中点线面为 dot, line, and mass, 《西洋现代艺术大师与美学理论》一书中有“相关的色调加强块面(related tones unify the mass)”的表达^[1]。

该句的理解一定要放在全段中进行, 否则很难理解作者为什么要写这样一段话, 更无从翻译。

from all round 的斜体原文即有, 或为提醒读者把 form 和 from 作一区别, 并注意是从该物体的方方面面可视化, 而不是想成一个平面。

identify 在这里不要牵强附会, 就是自己要确认, 也就是弄清楚后面的几个指标, 什么“融为一体”的翻译, 那都是译者自己融的。因为是自己要确认, 所以后面 with 介词短语只能作状语。

as the space that the shape displaces in the air 为宾语补足语, 补充说明该体积的具体情况, 这里包含了一个 that 引导的定语从句, 讲清楚了这个情况是该体积所占据的空间。

[3]And (the sensitive) observer (of sculpture) must [also] learn to feel shape [simply] <as shape, not as description or reminiscence>.¹ He must, [for example], perceive an egg <as a simple single solid shape>, [quite apart from its significance as food], or [from the literary idea] {that it will become a bird.}² And so with solids {such as a shell, a nut, a plum, a pear, a tadpole, a mushroom, a mountain peak, a kidney, a carrot, a tree-trunk, a bird, a bud, a lark, a ladybird, a bulrush, a bone}.³ [From these] he can go on to appreciate (more complex) forms or combinations (of several forms).⁴

[3]因此, 敏锐的雕塑观赏者也必须学会感觉形体本身, 而不是理解成描述和印象。¹以鸟蛋为例, 观赏者必须将其理解成一个单一的三维形体, 而完全不同于其食用意义, 或者它会变成鸟这样的文学意义。²对于其他立体, 如贝壳、坚果、李子、梨子、蝌蚪、蘑菇、山顶、肾脏、胡萝卜、树干、鸟儿、花蕾、云雀、瓢虫、芦苇以及骨头也应如是。³有了这个基础, 观赏者便可进一步鉴赏更为复杂的形状或若干形状的组合。⁴

1. Observer learn to feel shape as...

简单句, 主谓宾+宾补结构, as 后面为宾语补足语, 解释说明如何来感觉和理解形体。

[1] 罗成典.西洋现代艺术大师与美学理论.秀威出版.2010:167.

2. He must perceive an egg as...

复合句，主句为和上句同样的句式，主谓宾+宾补，as 引导宾语补足语。后面有一个 that 引导的同位语从句，为主系表结构。

3. So with solids...

参考 So do I 的表达，so 相当于 in the same way，我们理解其它形体时，也是如此，所以 solids 在这个倒装且省略句中作宾语，后面的名词均为其同位语。

4. He can appreciate or combinations.

简单句，主谓宾结构，from these 可以视为地点状语，从这里出发，理解上便是有了上面的基础之后。

Lesson 32 Galileo Reborn 伽利略的复生

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国天文学史学家 Michael Hoskin 所著 *Galileo Reborn, The Listener* 27 Feb. 1964: 341-343, 其荣获 2004 年美国天文学会颁发的 The LeRoy E. Doggett Prize (HAD).

[1][In his own lifetime] Galileo was the centre (of violent controversy); but the scientific dust has [long since] settled, and [today] we can see [even] his famous clash (with the Inquisition) [in something like its proper perspective].¹ But, ^in contrast^, it is [only in modern times] that Galileo has become (a problem) child [for historians of science].²

[1] 伽利略在他那个时代，是激烈论战的中心。¹不过，科学上的纷争早已平息。¹甚至他和宗教法庭的著名冲突，如今我们也能较为正确地看待。¹但是，与科学纷争的平息相对照的是，对于科学史学家们来说，（如何看待）伽利略只有在现代方成为难题。²

1. Galileo was the centre...; but the scientific dust has settled, and we can see...

并列句，分号和 but 连接了两个简单句，表纷争的激烈与平息，后面的 and 相当于另起一句。

his famous clash 是宾语，这里的 see 是“看待”，而非“看见”，如果是作“看见”解，则变成主系表结构了。

in something like its proper perspective 作方面状语，something like 是大约之意，这里可理解为“一定程度上”，in its proper perspective, its 应指 clash.

著名纷争指 1610 年起，伽利略支持哥白尼的日心说，一直到 1633 年被指其传播异端邪说(heresy)而被判终身监禁。维基百科英文版搜索 Galileo affair 即可了解那段荒诞的历史。

2. It is ... that Galileo has become a child...

it is that 强调句，强调当代。

这里 in contrast 直接翻译“相比之下”让人摸不着头脑，根据上下文，应理解成相对于科学观点的纷争早已平息，对于伽利略的看法，似乎出现了一些新的角度，毕竟在 17 世纪，大家对伽利略的看法还受到了科学发展的制约。

[2](The old) view (of Galileo) was [delightfully] uncomplicated.¹ He was, [above

[2] 过去对伽利略的看法好在并不复杂。¹他首先是个实验工作

all], a man (who experimented:) (who despised the prejudices and book learning (of the Aristotelians),) (who put his questions [to nature] [instead of] [to the ancients],) and (who drew his conclusions [fearlessly].)² He had been the first (to turn a telescope to the sky), and he had seen there evidence (enough to overthrow Aristotle and Ptolemy together).³ He was the man (who climbed the Leaning Tower (of Pisa) and dropped various weights [from the top],) (who rolled balls [down inclined planes], and [then] generalized the results (of his many experiments) <into the famous law of free fall>.)⁴

者，他蔑视亚里士多德学派的偏见和唯书本是瞻；他向自然界而不是向前人提出问题，并大胆地得出自己的结论。²他是第一个把望远镜转向天空的人，观察到的证据足以把亚里士多德和托勒密的理论一同推翻。³他就是那个曾经爬上比萨斜塔，并从塔顶向下（同时）放下不同重物的人；他也是那个让球体沿着不同斜面滚动，然后将其数次实验结果归纳成著名的自由落体定律的人。⁴

1. View was uncomplicated...

简单句，主系表结构。句中对于 *delightfully* 的理解，这里翻译成“好在”就很恰当。

2. He was a man who experimented: who despised..., who put..., and who drew...

复合句，该段使用了大量定语从句，以排比的形式采用，在这里便连用四个关系代词 *who* 引导的定语从句来描述伽利略的所作所为。

四句中第一句是基础，做实验，后面的三句有一层递进关系。

3. He had been the first..., and he had seen...

并列句，*and* 连接的两个简单句，前句为主系表结构，后句为主谓宾结构，都有一个定语在后面做进一步修饰。

4. He was the man who climbed... and dropped..., who rolled... and generalized...

复合句，同样是两个 *who* 引导的定语从句，第一个从句中，*climbed* 和 *dropped* 均是谓语，主句都是 *who*，而第二句中，*rolled* 和 *generalized* 也一样，做谓语，主语是第二个 *who*。

drop 的翻译要注意，不能用“抛掷”，只能用“轻放”、“放下”这类没有给重物增加外力的动词，否则违背了自由落体实验本身的要求。

from the top 后面可以理解成 *from the top of the Leaning Tower*。

我看到一篇论文以此段为例，讲英语段落通常以一个主题句开头，直截了当地点明段落的中心思想，反应了西方人理性的思维模式，^[1]但是把中西方笼统依据理性和感性来划分，这样的结论站不住脚。

[3]But a closer study (of the evidence), (supported by a deeper sense of the period), and [particularly] (by a new consciousness) (of the philosophical undercurrents) [in the scientific revolution], has [profoundly] modified this view (of Galileo).¹ [Today], [although (the old) Galileo lives on [in many popular writings],] [among historians of science] (a new and more sophisticated) picture has emerged.² [At the same time] our sympathy (for Galileo's opponents) has grown [somewhat].³ (His telescopic) observations are justly immortal; they aroused great interest [at the time], they had (important theoretical) consequences, and they provided (a striking) demonstration (of the potentialities) (hidden in instruments and apparatus).⁴ But can we blame those (who looked and failed to see what Galileo saw,) [if we remember that to use a telescope at the limit of its powers calls for long experience and intimate familiarity with one's instrument?]⁵ Was the philosopher (who refused to look through Galileo's telescope) more culpable [than those (who alleged that the spiral nebulae

[3]但是，在更为深入了解当时情况的支持下，以及特别是在科学革命中，在哲学思潮暗流的新认知涌现下，对那些证据所进行的更仔细的研究，已完全改变了人们对伽利略的看法。¹如今，虽然旧看法下的伽利略继续存在于许多通俗读物中，但在科学史学家群体中，一个新的而且更为丰富的伽利略形象诞生了。²同时，我们对当年反对伽利略的人们渐生些许同情。³伽利略用望远镜所做的观察，意义的确深远。⁴这些观察在当时引起了人们极大的兴趣，具有重要的理论意义，并为仪器和设备所蕴含的潜力做出了有力展示。⁴但是，我们可别忘了，使用一架倍数有限的望远镜，需要长期的经验和对仪器的熟悉，那么我们能去责备那些做了观察却没能如伽利略所见的人吗？⁵19世纪40年代，有人硬把罗斯勋爵的大型望远镜所观测到的螺旋状星云说是磨镜工留下的磨痕，与之相比，难道(17世纪)曾拒绝使用伽利略的望

[1] 俞珏.2005.思维模式对汉语和英语的影响.安徽农业大学学报(社会科学版).第14卷第4期:131-134.

(observed with Lord Rosse's great telescope) [in the eighteen-forties] were scratches (left by the grinder)?⁶ We can [perhaps] forgive those (who said the moons of Jupiter were produced [by Galileo's spyglass]) [if we recall that [in his day], [as for centuries before], curved glass was the popular contrivance (for producing not truth but illusion, untruth);] and [if (a single curved) glass would distort nature,] [how much more] would a pair of them?⁷

望远镜的哲学家更应受到谴责吗？⁶ 那些观测到木星的众多卫星而又说是由伽利略的小望远镜所产生的人，如果我们能想到数个世纪以前，曲面玻璃不过是产生各种幻象的流行小玩意儿，当不得真的，我们或许会原谅这些人吧。⁷（对于他们来说，）如果一片曲面玻璃已经扭曲了自然界，更别说两片曲面玻璃会扭曲得什么样子了。⁷

1. A closer study has modified this view.

简单句，主谓宾结构。supported by a deeper sense, and by a new consciousness 整个作定语修饰 study，而非 evidence，这里第二个 by 也是跟前面 supported 一起的，由 and 所连接的同一定语中的两个部分。其中 of the philosophical undercurrents 是第二个 by 所带的定语中的定语，修饰 consciousness，所以在翻译时尤其要把握好。

2. Although..., picture has emerged.

复合句，主句为主谓结构，前半句是让步状语从句，也是主谓结构。

从句中 old 可不是“已故的”，这里分明就是和后文 new 相对的呀，后面的形象是新的，前面的自然是旧形象，原翻译似未读懂课文。

主句 among...science 为地点状语，表在科学史学家的群体中，地点状语不是一定要表示具体的地点，不过在这里只需了解这里是状语即可。

3. Our sympathy has grown.

简单句，主谓结构，for Galileo's opponents 作定语，修饰 sympathy。

4. Observations are immortal; they aroused great interest..., they had consequences..., and they provided a demonstration...

并列句，分号之前是简单的主系表结构，分号之后，连续三个 they 为主语的主谓宾句子。

they 指的是 observations。

5. Can we blame those who looked and failed to see what Galileo saw, if we remember that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，Can we 疑问句作主句，主句中，who 引导了定语从句修饰 those，而该从句中，含有一个 what 引导的宾语从句，该宾语从句中，主语是 Galileo，谓语动词是 saw。

后面有 if 引导的条件状语从句，该句比较复杂。主语是 we，谓语动词是 remember，跟了一个 that 引导的宾语从句，为主谓宾结构，该宾语从句是动词不定式 to use...powers 作主语，calls for 作谓语。

6. The philosopher who... was more culpable than those who...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，整个句子有倒装，将 was 提前了，上面的句子结构我还原了。

主句中包含了一个 who 引导的定语从句，后面是 than 引导的比较状语从句，该从句中亦含一个 who 引导的定语从句。

从句中的定语从句，即第二个 who 引导的定语从句，里面包含了一个 that 引导的宾语从句，the spiral nebulae were scratches.

great telescope 不能翻译成高倍望远镜，高倍的表达是 high power，只不过勋爵所发明的 36 英寸的大型望远镜是当时最为先进的，也是通过这个望远镜，观察到了星云，而当时的天文学界对星云一无所知。[For many years], Lord Rosse studied the night sky [using his 36-inch telescope] [at Birr Castle in Ireland]. The objects (which interested him [most]) were called “nebulae,” {a term that once referred to any fuzzy object in the sky}.^[1]

这句作者很明显是用一个 1840 年时期（19 世纪）的例子来对比 1610 年而起的伽利略事件（17 世纪），那么或许我们对 17 世纪那些相信地心说的“愚昧的”人们有了些许理解和同情，便不会再那么一边倒地表达愤怒了。

7. We can forgive those who...if..., and if...

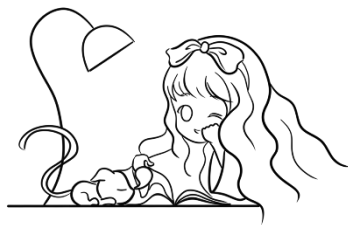
复合句，分号分割了两句，或者说是 and 连接了两个句子，分号前面是主句和条件状语从句，分号后面是另一个条件状语从句和其主句。

分号前的主句为主谓宾结构，其中有一个 who 引导的定语从句，为主谓+宾语从句结构，含有一个省略了 that 的宾语从句，said (that) the moons...spyglass. 该宾语从句为主系表结构。而第一个 if 所引导的条件状语从句为主谓+宾语从句结构，包含了一个 that 引导的宾语从句，recall that ...untruth. 该宾语从句中是一个主系表结构，curved glass was the contrivance.

分号和 and 后面的 if 引导了一个条件状语从句，后面的主句采用了倒装结构，谓语也有所省略，正常语序可以还原成 A pair of them would (distort nature) how much more?

[1] <http://www.atlasobscura.com/places/leviathan-of-parsonstown>

所以把 how much more 理解成程度状语是较为合适的.



Level Three (Lesson 33-48) 第3级 (第33-48课) 学而不辍，一步登天 **级首语 成为以英语为工具的知识分子**

吴应时

国人学习英语，大多为考试所累。四六级就不多说了，完全成为了一个产业。哪怕英语专业的朋友，身上也背负着专八的任务。实际上，学习英语远可以给我们的生命增添更多的可能性。我以为，每一位英语学习者都应该致力于成为以英语为工具的知识分子。

英语可以是一种生活方式，未来如果计划留学或移民，那肯定离不开英语。不过对于大多数人来说，这一生还是要在国内度过的，而英语可以成为他们了解世界以及提升自己的工具。随着宅文化的流行，这样的社会趋势估计还会持续下去，阅读和写作的能力，在某种程度上，比口语能力更为重要。目前似乎有种风气，如果谁英语发音不标准，大家可以群起嘲笑之。问题是，很多人连普通话都没办法练到一级乙等，却对英语的发音要求严苛。我们可以一天不跟人说话，但在网上刷帖子，写评论，都离不开阅读和写作。本书的文章，对于提升阅读能力真的是太有帮助了。随着学习的深入，我们应该逐渐尝试使用英语来作为阅读语言，很多二手外国新闻，我们可以尝试阅读一手的报道，虽然慢一点，但更多的新闻细节能因此得以呈现。

逐渐地，我们可以阅读国外的原版教科书，很多感兴趣的课程，都可以通过自学完成。只有系统性的学习，才能对学科知识有深入的了解。而且国外的很多教科书都是顶尖的学科专家撰写的，部分教科书有英文影印版，可以在国内购得，阅读起来完全是享受。我们读再多心理学的畅销书，不如慢慢读一本津巴多教授撰写的原版《心理学与生活》，系统性地了解人类目前的心理学研究情况。人的大脑真的很神奇，随着英语阅读量的增加，我们将越来越习惯于阅读英文书籍。入门时的惧怕心理，也将逐步消退。如果你害怕阅读英文书籍，那么完全可以立刻开始，怕什么就去做什么，你会发现，不过如此。

也只有把英语作为工具融入到我们的生活之中，才能真正把英语学好。我们不在国外生活的话，英语的口语是真的很难用好。光是中文，每个月的热点词都在改变，英文世界其实也一样，大家也会有流行用语，也会有小圈子对话。但是书籍的阅读和新闻的浏览，完全可以应付过来。尤其是对于已经没有考试压力的职场人士来说，每天坚持阅读英文书刊，将英语成为生活方式的一部分，其实也是在无形之中积累自己的竞争力。更有甚者，发现了自己理想的生活方式，原来在国外已经有很多同道中人，撰写了大量书籍。英语世界中，充满了各类小众爱好和亚文化的知识宝库，值得你去搜寻和了解。

这一级的课文长度有所提升，句式也更为复杂，希望各位学习愉快，也祝各位早日成为以英语为工具的知识分子。◇

Lesson 33 Education 教育

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Julius E. Lips 所著 *The Origin of Things – A Cultural History of Man* 一书 Education without books 一章. 1949

[1]Education is one (of the key words) (of our time).¹ A man (without an education), ^many of us believe^, is (an unfortunate) victim (of adverse circumstances), (deprived of one of the greatest twentieth-century opportunities).² [Convinced of the importance of education], modern states "invest" in institutions (of learning) [to get back "interest"] [in the form (of a large group) (of enlightened young men and women)] (who are (potential) leaders.)³ Education, [with its cycles of instruction so carefully worked out, punctuated by text-books]—(those purchasable wells of wisdom)—what would civilization be like [without its benefits]?⁴

[1]教育是我们的时代主题。¹我们许多人都认为,一个没有受过教育的人,被剥夺了20世纪最重要的机会,成为逆境的不幸受害者。²教育的重要性毋庸置疑,现代国家“投资”于教育机构,以获得大量受教育的青年男女的形式获取“利息”,他们是潜在的领袖。³教育,以精心的教学周期安排,并以教科书——可够买的智慧源泉——予以强化,如果没有教育的裨益,何以文明?⁴

1. Education is one...

简单句, 主系表结构。

英语相对于中文更为严谨, one of 其实在中文语境下, 一般是不表达之一的。比如 I am one (of the students) [in my school]. 我是我校的学生. 不需要强调之一. 除非特别重要的某一个, 才需要凸显. one of 词组之后永远接名词的复数形式。

2. A man is a(n) victim...modern states "invest" in institutions

简单句, 主系表结构。

Many of us believe 在成分上是插入语, 但其实可以看成是倒装结构, 本来这个可以放在句首, 然后 a man is a victim 可以整体作为 believe 的宾语从句. 翻译的时候就是按照这个顺序来的。

victim 由两个后置定语修饰。

circumstances, deprived 之间的逗号在原书中没有, 教科书上加上逗号便于理解。

3. modern states "invest" in institutions...Education, ...what would civilization be like

复合句，主谓宾结构。

in the form...women 是方式状语，我随手细分了一下里面的两个定语，便于断句。

4. Education, ...what would civilization be like...

复合句，前句独立主格结构，后句主系表倒装结构。

独立主格结构可以参看语法书非谓语动词的内容，可以视为状语，这样比较好理解，这里是 with+代词+过去分词的结构，实际上独立主格结构有很多不同的形式，主要由逻辑主语和逻辑谓语构成，该逻辑主语和主句的主语不同。(12.1.2)

两个破折号之间的内容是插入语，可以删除而不影响意思，不过这里算是作 textbook 的定语，well 是名词，井，源泉。

倒装结构还原为 Civilization would be like what.

textbooks 在原著中为 text-books，此处改用原著。

[2]So much is certain: {that we would have doctors and preachers, lawyers and defendants, marriages and births}—but (our spiritual) outlook would be different.¹ We would lay stress [on "facts and figures"] and [more] [on a good memory, on applied psychology], and [on the capacity of a man] (to get along with his fellow-citizens).² [If (our educational) system were fashioned [after its bookless past]] we would have (the most democratic) form of "college" (imaginable).³ [Among tribal people] (whom we like to call <savages>) all knowledge (inherited by tradition) is shared [by all]; it is taught [to every member of the tribe] [so that [in this respect] everybody is [equally] equipped [for life].]⁴

[2]至少，我们可以确定还会有医生和牧师，律师和被告，婚姻和生育——不过人们的精神前景将截然不同。¹人们仍重视“事实和数据”，但可以更注重良好记忆力（的培养），更注重应用心理学（的运用），以及更重视与公民和谐相处的能力。²假设我们的教育制度按过去连书籍都没有的方式，我们的“学院”将采用可以想象得到的最民主的形式。³在部落中，也就是我们常说的原始人，传承下来的知识为全员共享，并传授给每个成员，以达到全体成员都能平等地获取生活知识，至少在知识获取方面是平等的。⁴

1. So much is certain...but outlook would be different...

but 连接的两个并列句，不过第一句里面包含一个同位语从句，that...births 为同位语，即 so much 的具体可以确定的景象。

2. We would lay stress on... and (lay) more...

and 后面省了 lay 和 stress，完整的是 and lay more stress on a good memory.

另外，前面 lay stress 中间教材课文加了 less 一词，原著中没有，因为原著并非不注重事实和数据，而是可以更重视别的东西，教材理解错了原著的意思，故此处删掉。

成书年代所限，基本上里面的 man，在修订之后，都会作中性词替换，比如 person.

3. If system were fashioned... we would have the form...all knowledge is shared; it is taught

复合句，if 引导条件状语从句，谓语是被动语态形式。

主句用了虚拟语气，对现在情况相反的虚拟，主句用 would/could/should/might + 动词原形，从句如有 be 动词，一律用 were 形式，所以单数的 system 亦用 were. (2.1.3)

4. all knowledge is shared...; it is taught...so that everybody is equipped...

两个句子由分号隔开，第一个句子中的 whom we like to call savages 被课文删掉了，这个定语从句挺合适的，故按照原著补回，为主谓宾+宾补结构。

后一句中，so that 所带的目的状语中有一个 in this respect，这个在翻译的时候，单独作为短句处理。第 4 句是跟着上一句来说明为什么没有书本的教育会达到民主的效果，于是举了原始人的例子来加以说明，论据说明了当初没有书本会带来“平等”的教育，公平也算是“民主”的题中之义，但其实还是稍微有些偏离了论点。

[3]It is the ideal condition (of the "equal start") (which (only our most progressive) forms (of modern education) try to regain.)¹ [In primitive cultures] the obligation (to seek and to receive the traditional instruction) is binding to all.² There are no "illiterates"—[^]if the term can be applied to peoples (without a script)[^]—[while (our own compulsory school) attendance became law [in Germany in 1642, in France in 1806, and in England in 1876], and is [still] non-existent [in a number of "civilized" nations].]³ This shows how .

[3]这就是我们最为进步形式的现代教育所试图恢复的“平等起步”的理想状况。¹在原始文化中，全体成员均受寻求和接受传统教导的义务所约束。²这样就没有“文盲”了，如果文盲一词能用于没有文字的民族的话。³而我们的义务教育成为法律，在德国是 1642 年，法国在 1806 年，英国则在 1876 年。³直到今天，许多“文明”国家都尚未实行义务教育。³这说明，在我

long it was [before we deemed it <necessary> to make sure that (all our) children could share in the knowledge (accumulated by the "happy few") [during the past centuries].]⁴

们意识到，必须确保我们所有的孩子得以学习过去数个世纪以来由“少数幸运儿”所积累起来的知识的必要性之前，是如此的漫长。⁴

1. It is the ideal condition...which...

复合句，主系表结构的主句，带 which 引导的定语从句，语法上定语从句的主语是 forms，但意义上肯定是现代教育。

2. the obligation is binding to all. There are no "illiterates"

简单句，主系表结构，原著中句尾为 binding on all，介词搭配错了，所以课文已改为 to all。原著作为一本书，未必每个词的使用都会如此的精准。

3. There are no "illiterates", ...while...

复合句，there be 句型，穿插了一个插入语，后面是 while 所引导的时间状语从句。

插入语是一个完整的句子，people 是民族的意思，由后面 without 所带的介词短语作定语进行修饰。

while 所引导的时间状语从句中是主系表结构，后面几个只有 is 作系动词的句子其实都省略了主语。

4. This shows (that) how...before...to make sure that...

复合句，主句是主谓宾结构，主句中带有一个 how 引导的主系表结构的宾语从句，主句还带有一个 before 引导的时间状语从句。

to make sure...centuries 为该时间状语从句 before we deemed...centuries 中的实际宾语，而形式宾语为 it，在这个实际宾语中，that 引导一个宾语从句作 make sure 的宾语。

[4]Education (in the wilderness) is not a matter (of monetary means).¹ All are entitled to an equal start.² There is none of the hurry (which, [in our society], [often] hampers the full development (of a growing personality).)³ [There], a child grows up [under the ever-present attention of his parents]; [therefore] the jungles and the savannahs know of no "juvenile

[4] 荒凉地区的教育不是金钱方式的问题。¹ 所有人都站在同一起跑线。² 那里不如我们社会那般匆忙，而匆忙常常会妨碍孩子成长阶段个性的全面发展。³ 荒凉地区的孩子无时无刻不在父母关怀下成长。⁴ 因此，丛林和荒凉地区的人们不知“青少年越

delinquency".⁴ No necessity (of making a living) [away from home] results in neglect of children, and no father is confronted with his inability (to "buy" an education for his child).⁵

轨”为何物。⁴人们没有必要外出打工，也自然没有留守儿童，父亲们也不会遇到给孩子（以关心和照顾形式）“购买”教育这般无能为力

1. Education is a matter...

简单句，主系表结构。

本来 *monetary means* 是经济学上货币政策的一种表达，准确一点是 *policy*，本书这里讲的是万物起源，本章是书中对于尚无书籍时代的教育做的介绍，所以这里用了字面意思，不是金钱手段的问题。这里的 *wilderness* 只能指尚未开发的荒凉地区，而不是开发了之后，经济发展跟不上的落后地区，那样的话，就是钱的问题了。

2. All are entitled to a(n) start.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

在中国的教育语境下，“别让孩子输在起跑线”的“起跑线”已经完全可以取代平等开始之意了。

3. there is none of the hurry... which hampers the development...

复合句，*there be* 句型，后面带有 *which* 引导的定语从句修饰 *hurry*。

以前没有像现在这么忙碌，而现在的这个忙碌所带来的负面影响均通过 *which* 引导的定语从句进行说明，比如阻碍全面发展之类的。

a growing personality 其实可以理解为一个正处于个性发展阶段的孩子，否则单独针对发展的个性再来一个全面发展是说不通的。

4. a child grows up...; the jungles and the savannahs know of...

并列句，都是简单的主谓（宾）结构。

后一句中，*the jungles and the savannahs* 很明显是指这些地区的人，定冠词 *the* 用在可数名词复数前表示某类人的总称或集体中的任何一位。翻译中不能把人翻没了，变成某个地区不知道青少年越轨，应该是某地方的人不知道。

越轨是社会学上的概念，因为青少年出现问题并不一定会触及罪行，所以社会学中以 *delinquency* 来描述，甚至有一门课叫越轨社会学。你可以这样理解，没有在某个合宜的范围内行事，超越了轨道。

5. No necessity results in neglect... and no father is confronted with inability...

并列句，都是主谓宾结构。

教材的翻译没有理解 buy 为什么会打引号,按照字面意思错译成了支付教育费用,这段讲的不是费用问题,而是父亲无需外出打工,可以陪伴孩子,自然不存在需要花钱请别人来照顾自己孩子的问题了。为了便于理解本段第一句话的含义,我们再额外收录下段的第一句话。

[5][In his perfect individual freedom] the man of nature shares <with the members (of the animal kingdom)> the privilege (of passing on to his offspring the skills necessary for survival).¹...

[5]在他们完全独立的自由之中,动物王国中那些动物传给自身后代的生存技能,自然之中的人类都能有幸分享。¹...

1. the man of nature shares the privilege with the members...

简单句,主谓宾+宾补结构,只不过宾语补足语放在了前面,share sth. with sb. 后文举例,人类通过近距离观察,可以学习考拉妈妈是如何教小考拉爬树的,浣熊妈妈如何教浣熊宝宝清洁食物的,以及海豹妈妈是如何教小海豹游泳的。人类能够有幸分享动物王国中的各种教育。文章也是讲解教育在没有书籍的年代是如何产生和发展,所以上段 wilderness 并非指发展落后的地区,而只是讲了荒凉地区的教育情况。

Lesson 34 Adolescence 青春期

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自心理学家 Doris M. Odlum 所著 *Journey Through Adolescence* Penguin Books 1961，
 她还著有 *Mental health, the nurse and the patient* 一书

[1] Parents are [often] upset [when their children praise the homes (of their friends)] and regard it <as a slur on their own cooking, or cleaning, or furniture>, and [often] are foolish [enough] [to let the adolescents see that they are annoyed].¹ They may [even] accuse them of disloyalty, or make (some spiteful) remark (about the friends' parents).² Such a loss of dignity and descent into childish behaviour (on the part of the adults) shocks the adolescents, and makes them <resolve that [in future] they will not talk to their parents [about the places or people] (they visit>).³ [Before very long] the parents will be complaining that the child is [so] secretive and [never] tells them anything, but they [seldom] realize that they have brought this <on themselves>.⁴

[1]当家长听到孩子赞扬他们朋友家的情况时，总感到烦恼，并认为这是孩子在嫌弃自己的饭菜不够美味、卫生不够干净，或者家具不够高档。¹而且家长常常愚蠢地当着孩子的面生气。¹他们甚至会责备孩子不喜欢自己家，或者讲些孩子朋友的家长的坏话。²家长这种有失身份和孩子气的做法让处于青春期的孩子大为震惊，决心从今以后再也不要告诉父母去过哪里以及见过谁。³不会太久，家长就会抱怨孩子如此神秘，什么事都不跟他们说，殊不知这是他们自找的。⁴

1. Parents are upset... and regard..., and are foolish...

复合句，两个 and 连接的三个句子，其中一二句为一个层面，第三句为第二个层面。第一个 and 后面 regard 的主语同样是 parents。

第一二句的主句分别为主系表结构和主谓宾+宾补结构，when 引导的时间状语从句为主谓宾结构。their children 的 their 指 parents，紧跟着的 of their friends 的 their 指 children，而 regard it 的 it 指上面孩子赞扬孩子的朋友家的情况这件事，而 their own cooking 的 their 指 parents。as a slur...为宾语补足语，补充说明赞扬别人家是对自己的侮辱。

第三句为主系表结构，省略了主语，to let the adolescents...为目的状语，该状语中包含了一个子成分，see that they are annoyed，可以不予分析。

2. They may accuse... or make...

并列句，or 连接了两个简单句，均为主谓宾结构。

accuse sb. of sth. 这里是双宾语结构。

3. Such a loss of dignity and descent into childish behavior shocks the adolescents, and makes them...

并列句，以 and 连接，前句比较简单，主谓宾结构，唯独主语很长，on the part of the adults 作定语缩小家长的范围，是这种有失身份以及孩子气的行为震惊了孩子们。

后句 make sb. do 的结构，resolve...visit 是宾语补足语，them 指孩子，只不过这个宾语补足语中可以理解成含有一个 that 引导的宾语从句，they will not talk to their parents...，最后 they visit 其实是一个定语从句，主谓结构，修饰 people。

4. The parents will be complaining that the child is... and tells..., but they realize...

并列复合句，以 but 连接，前句为主谓+宾语从句结构，that 引导的宾语从句的主语是 the child，后面一个是主系表结构，一个是主谓宾结构，tells 是该宾语从句主谓宾分句的谓语。

but 后句也是主谓+宾语从句结构，that 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾+宾补结构。

[2]Disillusionment (with the parents), [however good and adequate they may be [both as parents and as individuals],] is [to some degree] inevitable.¹ Most children have (such a high) ideal (of their parents), [unless the parents {themselves} have been unsatisfactory,] [that it can hardly hope to stand up to a realistic evaluation.]² Parents would be [greatly] surprised and [deeply] touched [if they realized (how much) belief their children [usually] have [in their character and infallibility], and how much this faith means to a child.]³ [If parents were prepared for (this adolescent) reaction, and realized that it was a sign {that the child was growing up and developing valuable

[2] 作为父母以及作为个人而言，不论多好、多完美，孩子们对家长幻想的破灭，在某种程度上来说是不可避免的。¹除了父母自身不能令人满意的情况外，大多数孩子还是对父母抱有很高的期望，以致于这种期望脱离了实际的评价。²如果家长意识到孩子们通常是多么相信家长的品行和绝对正确，以及意识到孩子们的这种信念会对孩子产生多么大的影响的话，那么家长定会大为震惊并深受感动的。³如果家长对青少年的这种反应有思想准备，并且意识到这标志着孩子们正在成长，而且正在培养宝贵的观

powers (of observation and independent judgment), } they would not be so hurt, and [therefore] would not drive the child <into opposition> [by resenting and resisting it].⁴

察力和独立判断力的话，那么他们就不会那样伤心，也就不会由于怨恨和抵触这种反应，而把孩子推到自己的对立面去。⁴

1. Disillusionment is inevitable...

复合句，主句是主系表结构，并不复杂，只不过在这中间，有一个 however 引导的让步状语从句。

该让步状语从句中，有一个倒装结构，还原之后是 they may be good and adequate both as...

2. Most children have ideal...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，该句是 such...that 结构，与 so...that 一样，that 在句中不作成分，引导结果状语从句。该句遵从了语法规则 such + a + (形容词+) 单数名词 + that...

该句中还有一个 unless 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构，该从句中，themselves 可以看成是 the parents 的同位语。

3. Parents would be surprised and touched if...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，主句中 and 连接了两个系动词。

从句为 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主谓+宾语从句结构，realized 后面是省略了 that 的宾语从句，该从句有两个 how much 所带的分句。

两个 how much 都是倒装，还原之后为 their children have how much belief 以及 this faith means how much to a child.

4. If..., they would...and would...

复合句，主句是 and 连接的主系表和主谓宾两个句子组成的复合句。

if 引导的条件状语从句中 were prepared for 和 realized 均为 parents 的谓语，而 realized 后面跟了一个 that 引导的宾语从句，该宾语从句中又有一个 that 引导的同位语从句修饰 sign。该从句使用了与现在事实相反的虚拟语气。(2.1.3)

[3]The adolescent, [with his passion for sincerity], [always] respects a parent (who admits that he is wrong, or ignorant, or [even] that he has been unfair or unjust.)¹ What the

[3]青少年酷爱真诚，对于能够承认错误或无知，甚至承认自己做得不公平或不公正的父母，他们总是尊敬的。¹ 孩子们所不能原谅的

child cannot forgive is the parent's refusal (to admit these charges) [if the child knows them <to be true>.]²

是：父母错了，孩子们也看出来，可是做父母的的就是不肯承认。²

1. The adolescent respects a parent who...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，who 引导的定语从句修饰 a parent，该定语从句中包含两个 that 引导的宾语从句，两个宾语从句由第二个 or 连接，第一个 or 只不过是连接两个表语 wrong 和 ignorant，同样，第三个 or 也是连接两个表语 unfair 和 unjust.

2. What the child cannot forgive is...if...

复合句，what 引导主语从句，有倒装，还原为 the child cannot forgive what.

该主语从句作主句的主语，主句是主系表结构，to admit 动词不定式作定语修饰 refusal.

if 引导的条件状语从句中，含有一个宾语补足语，them 指 the child.

[4]Victorian parents believed that they kept their dignity [by retreating behind an unreasoning authoritarian attitude]; [in fact] they did nothing (of the kind), but children were [then] [too] cowed [to let them <know how they [really] felt>].¹ [Today] we tend to go [to the other extreme], but [on the whole] this is a healthier attitude (both for the child and the parent).² It is [always] wiser and safer to face up to reality, [however painful it may be] [at the moment].]³

[4] 维多利亚时代的父母相信，依靠无理由的权威态度可以维护其尊严；实际上这样根本就没有用。¹孩子们只不过被吓得不敢让父母知道孩子的真实想法罢了。¹虽然现在在我们倾向于走向另一个极端，但总地来看，孩子和家长双方的态度都比较端正。²遇事采取面对现实的态度总是比较明智和稳妥的，尽管当时可能会有些痛苦。³

1. Victorian parents believed that...; they did..., but children were...

复合句，分号前面是一个独立的句子，为主谓+宾语从句，该句中含有一个 that 引导的宾语从句，该从句中 by...attitude 是方式状语，是一个成分，非状语从句。

分号后面，but 连接了两个完整的句子，表转折。

but 后面这句有 too...to 结构，cowed 为过去分词作表语，后一个 to 是动词不定式作原因状语，作解释说明因为太怕了，所以不愿意告诉家长。一般来说 too 在这种

too...to 的结构中常常是 more than enough 的意思，如果是这样，则后面的 to 不定式作结果状语。

该原因状语中，know 是不带 to 的不定式，let sb. know，而 know 后面带了一个可以理解成宾语的成分，只不过这个宾语是一个句子，倒装结构，还原为 they felt how.

2. We tend to go..., but this is...

并列句，but 连接的两个句子，前句为主谓结构，后句为主系表结构。

3. It is...to...

复合句，to face up to reality 不定式作真正的主语，前面的 it 是形式主语。

后面 however 引导的让步状语从句，倒装结构，还原为 it may be painful...

Lesson 35 Space Odyssey 太空探索

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 *7 Days Magazine*, 19 Feb 1989

[1]The Moon is likely to become the industrial hub (of the Solar System), [supplying the rocket fuels for its ships], (easily obtainable [from the lunar rocks] [in the form of liquid oxygen]).¹ The reason lies in its gravity.² [Because the Moon has only an eightieth of the Earth's mass,] it requires 97 per cent less energy to travel the quarter of a million miles from the Moon to Earth-orbit [than the 200 mile-journey from Earth's surface into orbit]!³

[1]月球有成为太阳系工业中心的可能。¹从月岩中很容易提炼出液态氧，可用作航天飞船的燃料。¹其原因在于月球的（月心）引力。²因为月球的质量仅为地球的1/80。³因此，从月球到地球轨道的25万英里距离所消耗的能量，要比从地球表面进入地球轨道的200英里距离所消耗的能量要少97%！³

1. The Moon is likely to become the hub...

简单句，主系表结构，后面 supplying...ships 为伴随状语，补充说明太阳系的工业中心作何用途。

easily obtainable...oxygen 为形容词短语做后置定语修饰前面的 rocket fuels，只不过该定语中包含一个介词短语 from the lunar rocks 作状语，解释来源，还包含一个 in the form...oxygen 的方式状语。属于成分的细分。

2. The reason lies in gravity.

简单句，主谓宾结构。gravity 在这里自然是指月心引力，跟地球有地心引力相对应，原翻译指重力不妥，因为后文用了 mass 讲月球的质量。

3. It requires...to travel...

复合句，主句是 it 作形式主语，而 to travel...Earth-orbit 作真正的主语，别理解成不定式作定语。在该真正的主语中，含一个 than 所带的比较状语。

句首是 because 引导的原因状语从句，主谓宾结构，原书翻译时误为 1/8，应为 1/80。

[2]This may sound fantastic, but it is [easily] calculated.¹ [To escape from the Earth in a rocket], one must travel [at seven

[2]可能这个听起来太过美好，但可以很容易计算出来。¹火箭逃离地球的逃逸速度至少

miles per second].² (The comparable) speed (from the Moon) is [only] 1.5 miles per second.³ [Because the gravity (on the Moon's surface) is only a sixth of Earth's (*remember how [easily] the Apollo astronauts bounded along*)^原,] it takes much less energy to accelerate to that 1.5 miles per second [than it does [on Earth]].⁴ Moon-dwellers will be able to fly [in space] [at only three per cent] (of the cost) (of similar journeys) [by their terrestrial cousins].⁵

是 7 英里/秒。² 而从月球出发的相应速度仅为 1.5 英里/秒。³ 由于月球表面的引力仅是地球表面的 1/6 (还记得阿波罗号飞船的宇航员在月球上是多么轻松地往前跳跃吗), 在月球上加速到 1.5 英里/秒比在地球上所用的能源要少得多。⁴ 月球居民未来在太空遨游的费用, 与地球上的朋友相比, 仅为其 3%。⁵

1. This may sound fantastic, but it is calculated.

并列句, but 前后两句, 前句为主系表结构, 后句为主谓结构。

2. One must...

简单句, 主谓结构. to escape...rocket 作目的状语. at...程度状语, 强调速度的快慢。

3. The speed is...

简单句, 主系表结构. from the moon 为介词短语作定语, 修饰 speed.

4. Because the gravity is..., it takes much less energy to accelerate...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 主句是 it 作形式主语, 动词不定式作真正的主语, 不要理解成目的状语. 后面有一个 than 引导的比较状语从句, 为主谓结构。

句首为 Because 引导的原因状语从句, 是一个主系表结构的简单句。

括号是原文本身就有的, 括号里面提到了 1969 年举世瞩目的人类第一次登月的直播画面, 这对于很多人来说并不陌生, 大家有兴趣补一补当年的视频, 挺震撼人心的。知乎上有个好问题, 供参考: 1969 年美国登月成功的时候, 中国社会是什么反应?

<https://www.zhihu.com/question/38988500>

5. Moon-dwellers will be able to fly...

简单句, 主谓结构. 句中三个状语依次是地点状语、程度状语和比较状语, 定语均为介词短语作后置定语。

[3] Arthur C. Clark [once] suggested a revolutionary idea passes through three

[3] 亚瑟·C·克拉克曾提出, 一个革命性的想法需要经历以下 3 个阶段:¹

phases:¹

1. "It's impossible—don't waste my time."²

2. "It's possible, but not worth doing."³

3. "I said it was a good idea [all along]."⁴

1. “这不可能，别浪费我的时间。”²

2. “可能，但不值得采纳。”³

3. “我一直说这是个好想法。”⁴

1. Arthur C. Clark suggested...

复合句，主句主谓+宾语从句，suggested 后面是省略了 that 的宾语从句。宾语从句为主谓宾结构。

2. It's impossible—waste my time

简单句，前半句主系表结构，后半句是祈使句。

3. It's possible...

简单句，主系表结构，but 连接的并列句，后半句省略了 it is。

worth 的用法应弄清楚，be + worth + n./v-ing 形式，而 worthy 的用法又不一样。

4. I said that it was...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，said 后面省略了 that，从句为主系表结构。

[4]The idea (of colonising Mars)—[^]a world 160 times more distant than the Moon[^]—will move [decisively from the second phase to the third], [when (a significant number of) people are living [permanently] [in space].]¹ Mars has (an extraordinary) fascination [for would-be voyagers].² America, Russia and Europe are filled with enthusiasts—[^]many of them serious and senior scientists[^]—(who dream of sending people to it.)³ Their aim is understandable.⁴ It is the one world [in the Solar System] (that is most like the Earth.)⁵ It is a world (of red sandy deserts) (*hence its name—the Red Planet*)^原, (cloudless skies), (savage

[4] 如果有相当数量的人永久性地住在太空中，殖民火星——比月球还要远 160 倍的星球——的想法就可以明确地从第 2 阶段进入第 3 阶段。¹ 火星对未来的星际旅客来说有着特殊的魅力。² 美国、俄罗斯和欧洲都有许多热心于此项事业的人——其中有不少是严谨的资深科学家，他们一直梦想着将人类送上火星。³ 他们的目标很好理解。⁴ 火星是太阳系里与地球最相似的行星。⁵ 这是一个红色沙漠的世界（因而得名：红色行星），无云的天空，凶猛的沙暴，比大峡

sandstorms), (chasms) [wider than the Grand Canyon] and [at least] (one mountain) [more than twice as tall as Everest].⁶ It seems ideal [for settlement].⁷

谷还宽的裂缝，至少有一座山，有珠穆朗玛峰的两倍多那么高。⁶看起来，它很适合（人类）移居。⁷

1. The idea will move, when people are living...

复合句，主句是主谓结构，后面是时间状语从句。从句中 permanently 副词作程度状语。破折号中间为插入语，可以理解为对火星的进一步解释说明。该插入语的完整句子还原为：a world that is 160 times more distant than the Moon.

2. Mars has fascination...

简单句，主谓宾结构，for...介词短语作状语表示对象。

3. America, Russia and Europe are filled with enthusiasts...who dream of sending...

复合句，主句是主谓宾结构，后面的破折号里面是插入语，可以还原为 many of them are serious and senior scientists.

后面是一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 enthusiasts，动词短语 sending 作动词词组 dream of 的宾语。因本文发表于 1989 年，原文苏联改为俄国。

4. Aim is understandable.

简单句，主系表结构。

5. It is the one world that is...

复合句，主句是主系表结构，后面带了一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 one world，该定语从句也是主系表结构，而 in the Solar System 作地点状语。

6. It is a world...

简单句，主系表结构，表语 a world，只不过有很多修饰成分。

of red sandy deserts 介词短语作后置定语，后面的 cloudless skies, savage sandstorms, chasms, one mountain 均为共用/省略了 of 的介词短语作后置定语修饰 a world。补充完整即 of cloudless skies, of savage sandstorms, of chasms, of one mountain。里面有些比较状语，作补充说明。

7. it seems ideal...

简单句，主系表结构，后面是目的状语。

太空主题亦可参考 Lesson 43

Lesson 36 The Cost of Government 政府的成本

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Raymond Frost 所著 *The Backward Society*, 1961.

[1][If a nation is [essentially] disunited,] it is left to the government to hold it together.¹ This increases the expense (of government), and reduces [correspondingly] the amount (of economic resources) (that could be used [for developing the country]).² And it should not be forgotten how small those resources are [in a poor and backward country].³ [[Where] the cost of government is high,] resources (for development) are [correspondingly] low.⁴

[1]如果一个国家实际上处于分裂状态，政府便需要使之统一。

¹ 这样一来势必增加政府开支，该笔开支本可以用于国家的发展。² 需要理解的是，在一个贫穷落后的国家里，经济资源是很有限的。³ 政府的行政成本与用于发展国家的经济资源，此消彼长。⁴

1. If...it is left to the government.

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，带有条件状语从句。在经济学中，cost 即成本，开支是 expense，对于专业领域文章的翻译一定要遵循学科规范。

2. This increases the expense and reduces the amount...that...

复合句，主句为 and 连接两个状语的主谓宾结构，第二个结构中，相当于省略了主语，且带有一个 that 引导的定语从句，修饰经济资源。经济资源的稀缺性是经济学理论大厦的假设，围绕资源的稀缺以及分配的效率，发展出了一系列的经济学理论。

定语从句中 could be used for 表示本来可以，但实际上并没有发生。

3. it should not be forgotten how...

复合句，it 为形式主语，how 从句为真正的主语，主语从句其实有倒装，还原为 those resources are small.

4. Where... resources are low...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，从句为 where 引导的条件状语从句。

[2]This may be illustrated [by comparing the position of a nation with that of a private business enterprise].¹ An enterprise has to incur (certain) costs and expenses [in order to stay in

[2]把国家的状况同私人企业的状况进行类比，就可以看清这个问题。¹ 一个企业为了持续经

business].² [For our purposes], we are concerned [only] with one kind of cost—{the cost (of managing and administering the business)}.³ (Such administrative) overheads (in a business) are analogous to the cost (of government) (in a nation).⁴ (The administrative) overheads (of a business) are low [to the extent] {that everyone (working in the business) can be trusted <to behave> [in a way] (that [best] promotes the interests of the firm.)}⁵ [If they can {each} be trusted <to take such responsibilities>, and to exercise <such initiative> (as falls [within their sphere],)] then administrative overheads will be low.⁶ It will be low [because it will be necessary to have only one man <looking after each job>, [without having another man <to check upon what he is doing>, <keep him in line>, and <report on him to someone else>].]⁷ But [if no one can be trusted <to act in a loyal and responsible manner towards his job>], then the business will require armies of administrators, checkers, and foremen, and (administrative) overheads will rise [correspondingly].⁸ [As (administrative) overheads rise,] [so] the earnings (of the business) (after meeting the expense of administration), will fall; and the business will have less money [to distribute] [as dividends] or [invest directly in its future progress and development].⁹

营,一定的成本和支出不可或缺。²就我们的目的而言,只有一种成本——企业行政管理成本需要考虑。³一家企业的经常费用可与一个国家的政府管理成本类比。⁴如果每位员工都值得信赖,并各展其能,提高利润,则企业的经常费用就会相应降低。⁵如果每位员工都认真负责,在各自的工作范围内发挥主动性,行政管理的经常费用也会降低。⁶经常费用降低的原因在于每项工作只需要一位人手,而不用冗员复查工作,督促遵章守纪,或汇报员工的工作情况。⁷但是,如果员工无法对工作尽忠守职,那么企业就会需要大量的行政、质检和领班人员,经常费用就会相应地增加。⁸经常费用增加了,那么在扣除管理成本后,企业的利润就降低了。⁹本可以用于派息或者用于直接投资于未来发展的资金,也都相应地减少了。⁹

1. This may be illustrated by...

简单句,主谓结构,加一个 by 引导的方式状语。

2. An enterprise has to incur costs and expenses...

简单句，主谓宾结构，加一个目的状语。

3. we are concerned with one kind of cost...

简单句，主谓宾结构，加一个同位语。

4. overheads are analogous to the cost of government...

简单句，主谓宾结构，谓语动词部分由动词词组构成。

overheads 为会计学术语，经常费用。

5. overheads are low that...

复合句，主系表结构，后面跟了同位语从句解释说明具体是什么程度，该同位语从句的主题是主谓+主语补语，to behave 为动词不定式担任主语的补语，一般来说，含宾语补足语的句子，使用被动语态时，宾补就转换为主补了，非被动时态原句可以为 The business can trust everyone <to behave>.

在该同位语从句中，that 引导的定语从句修饰具体的方式 way，该定语从句是主谓宾结构。

6. If they can be trusted to take such responsibilities, and (can be trusted) to exercise such initiative then overheads be low.

复合句，主句是主系表结构。

前面是 if 引导的条件状语从句，而且是并列句，该从句的第二句省略了 can be trusted. 这里跟上句一样，也是主谓+主语补语的结构，所以第二句的补语，需要注意标记出来。

as 引导的定语从句修饰 initiative. (2.2.1)

7. It will be low because it will be necessary to have only one man..., without...

复合句，主句是主系表结构，然后由 because 引导一个比较长的原因状语从句作解释为什么不需要另一个人。在该原因状语从句中，真正的主语是不定式 to have only one man，而 looking after each job 可以理解为主语补语。

这个原因状语从句里面还有 without 引导的伴随状语，这个比较长的状语中，可以进一步细分子以剖析，without having another man 在后面两个结构中都省略了，完整是：

without having another man to check upon what he is doing, without having another man to keep him in line, and without having another man to report on him to someone else.

8. if no one can be trusted the business will require armies and overheads will rise

并列复合句，最后一个 and 连接两个句子。第一句是 if 引导的条件状语从句，里面包含主语补语，该句的主句是主谓宾结构

第二句是主谓结构。

9. As overheads rise the earnings will fall and the business will have less money...

并列复合句，第一句主句为主谓结构，as 开头的从句为原因状语从句。

第二句为主谓宾结构，加上目的状语，以解释资金的使用目的。

[3] It is [precisely] the same [with a nation].¹ [To the extent] {that the people can be relied upon <to behave> [in a loyal and responsible manner],} the government does not require armies of police and civil servants <to keep them in order>.² But [if a nation is disunited,] the government cannot be sure that the actions of the people will be in the interests (of the nation); and it will have to watch, check, and control the people [accordingly].³ (A disunited) nation [therefore] has to incur [unduly] high costs (of government).⁴

[3] 国家也是这种情况。¹ 如果人民的生活达到忠诚而负责的程度，那么政府就不需要雇佣大批的警察和公务员去确保人民遵纪守法了。² 但是，如果一个国家处于分裂状态，政府不能确保人民的举止符合国家利益，那么政府就必须监督、检查和控制人民。³ 因此，一个处于分裂状态的国家，需要承受过高的行政管理成本。⁴

1. It is the same...

简单句，主系表结构。理解起来可以把 be the same with 当作谓语，以主谓宾的形式来看待会更易于理解。

2. To the extent that..., the government does not require...

复合句，主句为主谓宾+宾补结构。

前面的程度状语中有一个 that 引导的同位语从句对 extent 作解释说明，该从句是主谓+主语补语结构。

3. if a nation is disunited, the government be sure that the actions will be...and it will have to watch, check, and control the people...

并列复合句，分号将该长句分为两个句子，第一句为条件状语从句加主谓+宾语从句结构。that 引导的宾语从句作 be sure 的宾语，该从句为主系表结构。

第二句则是主谓宾结构。

4. nation has to incur high costs...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

Lesson 37 The Process of Ageing 衰老的过程

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国科学家 Alex Comfort (1920-2000) 所著 *The Process of Ageing*, 1964, 以 *The Joy of Sex* 一书闻名。

[1][At the age of twelve years], the human body is at its most vigorous.¹ It has yet to reach its full size and strength, and its owner his or her full intelligence; but [at this age] the likelihood (of death) is least.² [Earlier], we were infants and young children, and [consequently] more vulnerable;³⁻¹ [later], we shall undergo a progressive loss (of our vigour and resistance) (which, [though imperceptible at first], will [finally] become so steep [that we can live [no longer].])³⁻² [however [well] we look after ourselves.] and [however [well] society, and our doctors, look after us.]³⁻³ This decline (in vigour) [with the passing of time] is called <ageing>.⁴ It is one (of the most unpleasant discoveries) (which we {all} make) = that we must decline [in this way].⁵⁻¹ that [if we escape wars, accidents and diseases] we shall [eventually] "die of old age".⁵⁻² and that this happens [at a rate] (which differs [little] [from person to person].) [so that there are heavy odds (in favour of our dying) [between the ages of sixty-five and eighty].]⁵⁻³ Some of us will die [sooner], a few will live [longer—on into a ninth or tenth decade].⁶ But the chances are against it, and there is a virtual limit (on [how long] we can hope to remain alive.) [however lucky and robust we are].⁷

[1]在12岁, 人体的生命力最为旺盛。¹ 人的身材和力量尚未发育完全, 身体的主人, 亦未具备完全的智力; 但这个岁数, 死亡的可能性最小。² 再年幼一些, 我们是婴儿和儿童, 身体自然更脆弱;³⁻¹ 而12岁以后, 我们就要经历生命力和抵抗力的衰退过程。³⁻² 虽然这个过程在开始阶段难以觉察, 但最终会急转直下, 活不下去了。³⁻² 不管我们怎样精心照顾自己, 也不管社会和医生怎样照顾我们。³⁻³ 生命力随着时间的流逝而衰退被称之为衰老。⁴ 衰老是人类作出的最不愉快的一个发现。⁵⁻¹ 人的生命力必然会随时间降低。⁵⁻¹ 即使我们躲过了战争、意外和疾病, 我们仍逃不过“因老而死”;⁵⁻² 不同人衰老的速度相差甚微, 最可能的死亡年龄在65至80岁之间。⁵⁻³ 我们有些人命短, 少数人命长一些——活到八九十岁。⁶ 但这种可能性不大, 而且不管我们多么幸运和健壮, 我们所希望的寿命有着实际的限制。⁷

1. the human body is at its most vigorous.

简单句，主系表结构。

2. It has yet to reach its full size and strength, and its owner his or her full intelligence; but the likelihood is least...

并列复合句，分号前句为两个并列句，均为主谓宾结构，第二句省略了谓语 yet to reach, 所以句子成分只标了主语和宾语。句首的 it 指 human body, 而 its owner 指 human body's owner, 这里是把人体物化了，似乎灵与肉有了分隔。

分号后句为主系表结构。

3. we were infants and young children, and more vulnerable; we shall undergo a progressive loss...which...however...

复合句，从句比较多，我们标记成三句进行分析。

3-1 句，为简单句，主系表结构。

3-2 句，主谓宾结构，有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 a progressive loss, 为主谓结构，后面包含一个 so...that 引导的结果状语从句，为主谓结构。本句中的 later 是跟 12 岁最旺盛的年龄相比的，我们直接翻译成 12 岁以后。

3-3 句，两个 however 引导的让步状语从句，均为主谓宾结构。

4. This decline is called ageing.

简单句，主谓+主语补语结构。

5. It is...that...that...that...so that...

并列复合句，it is...that 结构，后面有三个 that 引导的主语从句作真正的主语，最后是 so that 引导的结果状语从句。我们一个一个来看。

5-1 句，主系表结构，which 引导的定语从句修饰 discoveries, 这个定语从句就四个单词，到 make 为止，所以不要把后面的 that 误以为是 make 的宾语。that 引导的主语从句为主谓结构。本句 must 斜体为教材所加。

5-2 句，含有一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主谓宾结构，主句是主谓宾结构。

5-3 句，that 引导的主语从句为主谓结构，有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 rate, 为主谓结构，this 即指衰老，所以后面的 rate 指衰老的速度，而不是几率。后面是 so that 引导的结果状语从句，there be 句型。so that 一般作“为了”解时，为目的状语，这里感觉不是为了在什么年龄段死亡，而是这样以来的一个结果。

三个 that 分句，教材里面认为是作 discoveries 的同位语从句，问题是，这里之所以是 discoveries, 不过是 one of 后面必须接复数，it is 的表语为 one, 而 discoveries 这

里只不过作定语。这里就是 it is...that 结构的主语从句，三个 that 从句都是围绕着衰老来展开论述的，讲的是衰老这一个情况，而不是三个发现。

6. Some of us will die..., a few will live...

并列句，均为主谓结构。first decade 为 0-9 岁，second 为 10-19 岁，所以 ninth 为 80-89 岁，tenth 为 90-99 岁，所以是八九十岁。这里在本书中(21.4.1)是同一个意思，只不过教材在 21 课那里翻译错了。

7. the chances are against it, and there is a virtual limit on..., lucky and robust we are.

复合句，全句为并列结构，以 and 相连，前句为主谓宾结构，it 指上句活到八九十岁。and 后句为 there be 句型，跟一个定语从句 on...alive, 为主系表结构，最后是 however 引导的让步状语从句，主系表结构。

[2](Normal) people tend to forget this process [unless and until they are reminded of it.]¹ We are so familiar with the fact {that man ages,}²⁻¹ [that people have [for years] assumed that the process (of losing vigour) [with time], (of becoming more likely to die [the older we get),] was something self-evident, [like the cooling of a hot kettle or the wearing-out of a pair of shoes.].]²⁻² They have [also] assumed that all animals, and probably other organisms {such as trees, or even the universe itself}, must [in the nature of things] "wear out".³ Most animals (we [commonly] observe) do [in fact] age [as we do,] [if given the chance (to live long enough);]⁴⁻¹ and mechanical systems (like a wound watch), or the sun, do [in fact] run out of energy [in accordance with the second law of thermodynamics] (whether (the whole) universe does so is a moot point [at present])^{原 4-2} But these are not analogous to what happens [when

[2] 正常人习惯于忽视衰老的过程，一经提醒，才会想起。¹ 我们对人总要衰老的事实如此熟悉，²⁻¹ 以致于多年来就已认识到生命力会随着时间的流逝而丧失，人也会随着年龄的增长而更易死亡，这是不言而喻的，就像一壶热水会变凉，一双鞋也会穿破。²⁻² 人们也认识到所有的动物，以及可能其他的有机物，如树木，甚至宇宙本身，从事物的本质上来说都会“磨损掉”。³ 我们通常看到的大多数动物，如能有机会活很久，实际上跟我们一样会衰老。⁴ ¹ 像上紧发条的手表那样的机械装置，或太阳，实际上也会依据热力学第二定律耗尽能量（整个宇宙是否如此，目前尚有争论）。⁴⁻² 不过，这些耗尽的情况跟人的衰老还不一样。⁵ 手表停了依

man ages.]⁵ (A run-down) watch is [still] a watch and can be rewound.⁶ (An *old*) watch, [by contrast], becomes so worn and unreliable [that it [eventually] is not worth mending.]⁷ But a watch could never repair itself—[^]it does not consist of living parts, only of metal[^], (which wears away [by friction].)⁸ We could, [at one time], repair ourselves— [well enough], [at least], [to overcome all but the most instantly fatal illnesses and accidents].⁹ [Between twelve and eighty years] we [gradually] lose this power; an illness (which [at twelve] would knock us over,) [at eighty] can knock us out, and <into our grave>.¹⁰ [If we could stay as vigorous [as we are at twelve,]] it would take about 700 years [for half of us to die], and another 700 years [for the survivors to be reduced by half again].¹¹

然还是手表，可以重上发条。⁶一只用旧了的手表就不一样了，磨损严重，走时不准，以致于最后都不值得修理了。⁷但是，手表决不会修理自己，它并非由有生命的部件组成，只是金属而已，而金属会因磨擦而损耗。⁸而我们一度可以自我修复得很好，除了暴病和意外事故外，都能修复。⁹在 12 岁到 80 岁之间，我们的自我修复能力逐渐丧失。¹⁰在我们 12 岁时所生的疾病，在 80 岁时可以让我们彻底病倒，进入坟墓。¹⁰假如我们能保持 12 岁时的旺盛生命力，那么需要 700 年我们才会死一半，而剩下的人，再过 700 年才会再死一半。¹¹

1. people tend to forget this process unless and until they.

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后面是条件和时间状语从句，混在一起了，为主谓宾结构。

2. We are so familiar with the fact that people have assumed that the process was something like...

复合句，我们把该长句分成 2 个句子。

2-1 句为主谓宾结构，加上一个 that 引导的同位语从句，为主谓结构；

2-2 句为 so...that 引导的结果状语从句，该状语从句中，包括 that 引导的从句作 assumed 的宾语，该宾语从句为主系表结构。在该宾语从句中，the older we get 这个比较状语从句只是定语中的一部分，属于成分中的细分。

之所以是 so...that 结构，而不是 that 引导的定语从句或者同位语从句，就在于这句话的含义就是强调了对衰老的熟悉，也因为熟悉，导致的结果是人们多年来就认识

到了这些情况.

3. They have assumed that...

复合句, 主句为主谓+宾语从句结构, 宾语从句则为主谓结构.

4. Most animals we...do age...as...if...; and mechanical systems do run out of energy...

并列复合句, and 分成前后两句, 句中夹杂的从句比较多.

4-1 句, 主句是 most animals do age 主谓结构, 但是中间穿插了 we observe 这个定语从句, as we do 这个方式状语从句, 还有 if 引导的条件状语从句.

4-2 句, 主谓宾结构, 原文中的括号内的内容, 是主系表结构, 主语也是从句, 主谓宾结构. 教材中漏译了热力学第二定律, 此处翻译补上了.

5. these are not analogous to what happens when...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, 这里 analogous to what happens 整体为表语, 该表语中, to 为介词, 后面 what happens 为介词 to 的宾语, 又正好是一个句子, 所以我们作为宾语从句作了细分.

when 引导了时间状语从句, 主谓结构.

6. a watch and can be rewound.

并列句, 前句为主系表结构, 后句为主谓结构.

7. watch becomes so worn and unreliable that...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, 后面是 so...that 的结果状语从句, 也为主系表结构. old 的斜体为教材本身所加.

8. a watch could never repair itself...which...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 中间破折号部分为插入语, 主谓宾结构, 补充说明. which 引导的定语从句为主谓结构, 修饰 itself, 也就是主语 a watch.

9. We could repair ourselves...

简单句, 主谓宾结构.

10. we lose this power; an illness which...

复合句, 以分号分成前后两句, 前句主谓宾结构, 后句实际上是并列结构, and 后面有省略, can knock us into our grave, 所以 and 前的 out 跟 knock 一起作谓语, 后面 into our grave 则作宾补. 后句有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 illness, 为主谓宾结构.

这句话的意思是, 同样的疾病, 12 岁只是让我们病倒, 病完就好了, 没什么问题, 而 80 岁再得, 可能会要了我们命, 比如 12 岁的感冒发烧, 虽然病倒了, 全身无力, 但不至于致命, 而 80 岁的感冒发烧就要格外注意了.

11. If...as...it would take about 700 years and another 700 years...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，句首是 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构，该从句中又包括一个 as 引导的比较状语从句，为主系表结构。

教材中第二个 700 后面漏掉了 years，省略用法一般不会把单位省略掉。原著中有 years，此处予以补上。这句的翻译，简单点说就是我们每隔 700 年才会死一半。

有学者对于 700 年的计算过程进行了猜测：

Dr. Comfort does not show how he arrived at this figure. The death rate (1981, all causes) (for the 10-14 year age group) is 29.6 per 100,000 per year. This rate does not yield Dr. Comfort's result. He would have had to use (pre-1964 statistical) figures (that may include [much] higher childhood disease mortality.)^[1]

也就是说，按照该学者 1981 年的 10-14 岁孩子组别的死亡率，十万分之 29.6 来算，700 年，表面上是 29.6 乘以 700，死 20,720 人，但其实每年基数都在减少，所以死的人并没有这么多，更是不到一半 50,000 人。所以可能是因为 1964 年之前的数据，死亡率要高一些，才能得出 700 年死一半的计算结论。

[1] Hugh Hixon. Misadventure as a Cause of Death in a Long-Lived Population. Cryonics, May 1988. <https://alcor.org/Library/html/MisadventureAsACauseOfDeath.html>

Lesson 38 Water and the Traveller 水和旅行者

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Richard Dawood 博士所编的安全旅行指南 *Travellers' Health: How to stay healthy abroad* 中 Water-related diseases 一章的 Water and the traveller 一节，该部分由 Hemda Garelick 撰写。本书初版于 1987 年，一直在改版。世界卫生组织有所引用。^[1]

[1] Contamination (of water supplies) is usually due to poor sanitation (close to water sources), sewage disposal into the sources themselves, leakage of sewage into distribution systems, or contamination with industrial or farm waste.¹ [Even if (a piped) water supply is safe [at its source], it is not [always] safe [by the time] (it reaches the tap.)² (Intermittent) tap water supplies should be regarded <as [particularly] suspect>.³

[1] 供水受到污染通常是因水源附近卫生状况恶劣，污水直接排入水源，污水渗入供水系统，或者工农业废水污染所造成。¹即使水源处的供水干净卫生，等流到水龙头时就不一定干净了。²间歇性供水的水龙头，其干净情况尤为可疑。³

1. Contamination is usually due to...

简单句，主谓宾结构。其中 systems, or contamination 中间的逗号为原著所加，教材没有逗号，此处补上。

2. Even if, ...it is not safe...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，even if 引导的让步状语从句亦为主系表结构。后面有一个定语从句修饰 time。

3. tap water supplies should be regarded as suspect.

简单句，主谓+主补结构。tap-water 的连接符，原著改版中删除。as particularly suspect 原著改为 as suspect，删掉了 particularly。

这里间歇性供水方式，在水处理能力不足的地区较常采用，每天只有某个时间段供应，其余时间停水。 Intermittent water supply is a piped water supply service (delivering water to users) [for less than 24 hours] [in one day], and is used [when the available supply and/or the hydraulic capacities (of the water supply system) are [too] weak.]^[2]本句为并列复合句，以 and 连接，前句为主系表结构，现在分词短语作后置定语，and 后句则省略了

[1] 世界卫生组织信息共享数据库 <https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/53419>

[2] <https://sswm.info/sswm-university-course/module-2-centralised-and-decentralised-systems-water-and-sanitation-1/intermittent-water-distribution>

主语，有一个 when 引导的时间状语从句，为主系表结构。

[2] Travellers (on short trips to areas with water supplies of uncertain quality) should avoid drinking tap water, or untreated water [from any other source].¹ It is best to keep to hot drinks, bottled or canned drinks of well-known brand names—(international) standards (of water treatment) are [usually] followed [at bottling plants].² (Carbonated) drinks are acidic, and [slightly] safer.³ Make sure that (all) bottles are opened [in your presence], and that their rims are clean and dry.⁴

[2] 到供水品质不确定的地区短途旅行时，应避免直接喝水龙头的水，或喝任何其它未经处理的水。¹最好喝热饮，大品牌的瓶装或罐装水——装瓶水厂通常遵循水处理的国际标准。²碳酸饮料为酸性，会稍安全一些。³确保瓶装水是当你面拧开的，而且瓶口边缘既干净又干燥。⁴

[学习提示] 本段因原著不断改版，对于出行时的饮水安全建议做了更新，因本段改动较大，如按照原著的新版内容进行订正，不利于对教材的正常学习，故我们继续分析教材的旧版本语法结构，同时亦对于新的内容进行分析。

1. Travellers should avoid...

简单句，主谓宾结构。新版原著改为更客观的无主句表述方式。

[On short trips to areas with water supplies of uncertain quality], avoid drinking tap water, or untreated water [from any other source].

2. It is best to keep...standards are followed...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，it 为形式主语，不定式部分为真正的主语。破折号后面作解释说明，为主谓结构。新版同样改为了无主句，破折后面的部分改动较大，完全是两种建议。

Keep to hot, bottled, or canned drinks (of well-known brand names). [In some countries], bottled water may be counterfeited and [simply] replaced with tap water.

3. drinks are acidic and safer.

简单句，主系表结构。新版针对上句假冒瓶装水做了进一步的说明。 Carbonated drinks are acidic, [slightly] safer, and less likely to have been counterfeited.

4. drinks are acidic and safer.

复合句，由前后两句组成，第一句是无主句，谓语+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为主

谓结构. and 后句为主系表结构.

Make sure all bottles have unbroken seals [when you buy them] and that they are opened [in your presence]. 这句由 and 连接两个宾语从句作 make sure 的宾语.

我去印度时就遵照了孤独星球 Lonely Planet 的建议, 只买包装好的瓶装水, 并会仔细检查瓶口的塑料密封纸是否完好, 有些瓶装水是商家自行灌装的. 另外, 刷牙也只用瓶装水, 确保安全.

[3]Boiling is [always] a good way (of treating water).¹ Some hotels supply boiled water [on request] and this can be used [for drinking, or for brushing teeth].² (Portable boiling) elements (that can boil (small quantities of) water) are useful [when the right voltage of electricity is available.]³ Refuse [politely] any cold drink (from an unknown source).⁴

[3] 烧开一直是处理水的好办法。¹有的酒店可应客人需要提供烧开了的水, 可用于饮用或刷牙。²如果有电压相符的电力供应, 能够烧少量水的便携式烧水设备则很实用。³礼貌地拒绝任何来源不明的冷饮。⁴

1. Boiling is a good way...

简单句, 主系表结构.

2. Some hotels supply boiled water and this can be used...

并列句, 两句均为主谓(宾)结构. boiled 的意思是烧开了的, 凉白开.

3. elements that... are useful when...

复合句, 主句主系表结构. that 引导的定语从句为主谓宾结构, 修饰 elements. when 引导的时间状语从句为主系表结构. 原著新版将此句予以删除, 或许因为自带电热水壶出国旅游并不实用.

4. Refuse cold drink...

简单句, 主谓结构.

[4]Ice is [only] as safe as the water (from which it is made,) and should not be put in drinks [unless it is known <to be safe>].¹ Drinks can be cooled [by placing them on ice], [rather than] [by adding ice to them].²

[4] 冰块只有制作的用水安全才可以, 也只有干净的冰块才能放入饮品。¹饮品可以靠放在冰块上面来制冷, 而不是把冰块放进冷饮

1. Ice is as safe as the water..., and should not be put in drinks unless...

复合句, and 连接两个句子, 前句主系表结构, 跟了一个定语从句, 主谓结构. and 后句省略了主语 ice, 主谓宾结构, 跟一个 unless 引导的条件状语从句, 主谓+主语补语.

2. Drinks can be cooled...

简单句, 主谓结构. 教材中 rather than 后面的 by 省略了, 原著新版补上了. 补上第二个 by 之后明显更为规范, 本文予以订正. 由此亦可见, 很多的省略表达, 是思维上共用了介词, 但在之后的检查中, 还是按照语法规范予以补上.

有些地方的冰块制作环境实属恶劣, 所以之前在印度旅游坚决不喝非预制的密封冷饮.

[5]Alcohol may be a medical disinfectant, but should not be relied upon [to sterilize water].¹ Ethanol is more effective [at a concentration of 50-70%]; [below 20%], (its bactericidal) action is negligible.² Spirits (labelled 95 proof) contain (only about 47%) alcohol.³ Beware of methyl alcohol, (which is [very] poisonous and should never be added [to drinking water].)⁴

[5] 酒精可作为医用消毒剂, 但决不可用于饮用水的消毒。¹乙醇的浓度为 50-70% 时更加有效; 浓度低于 20% 时, 杀菌效力丧失。²标了 95 度的烈酒, 实际只有 47% 的酒精。³要注意甲醇, 有剧毒, 千万不能加到饮用水里。⁴

1. Alcohol may be a medical disinfectant, but should not be relied upon...

并列句, 前句主系表结构, 后句主谓结构, 省略了主语.

2. Ethanol is more effective...; action is negligible.

并列句, 两句以分号相隔, 均为主系表结构. 教材中的百分号均写为 per cent, 原著中均直接使用%.

3. Spirits contain alcohol.

简单句, 主谓宾结构. 教材中 95 后面没有百分比符号, 原著改版加了一个, 但原著改错了, proof 在这里是名词, Alcohol proof is a measure (of the content) (of ethanol (alcohol)^原) [in an alcoholic beverage]. 国内就相当于多少度的酒, 这个 proof 跟酒精百分比有一个换算, 本句为标了 95 度的烈酒, 实际上酒精含量是 47%.

本句讲一下这个换算，就是提醒旅行者，如果想着买 30 度的酒可以消毒，但其实酒精含量不足 20%，没有消毒效果。

4. Beware of methyl alcohol, which...and should never be added...

复合句，主谓结构，which 引导的定语从句为并列结构，前句为主系表结构，后句为省略了 which 的主谓结构。新版中将 poisonous 后面的逗号删去了，这样更有利于理解 which 引导的定语从句是到句末的，而不是到 poisonous。因为 beware of methyl alcohol 所省略的主语 you，跟 and 后面 should never be added 所省略的主语 methyl alcohol 不同。

原著新版将教材中 methylated alcohol 甲基化酒精改为了 methyl alcohol 甲醇，更为准确，一般所说的工业假酒，就是甲醇，所以指南建议大家不要喝到假酒。考虑到读者会背诵无数遍，我采用了新版指南的表述。

[6][If (no other safe water) supply can be obtained,] tap water (that is too hot [to touch]) can be left [to cool] and is [generally] safe to drink.¹ Those (planning a trip to remote areas, or intending to live in countries) ([where] drinking water is not [readily] available.) should know about the various possible methods (for making water safe).²

[6] 如果无法获取其他干净的水，自来水管中流出的烫手的水，可以留下来冷却。¹ 这种一般来说是可以饮用的干净水。¹ 那些计划去偏远地区旅行，或在没有现成饮用水的国家居住的人，应该了解获取饮用水的各种方法。²

1. If..., tap water that...can be left and is safe to drink.

复合句，主句为并列结构，主谓结构以及主系表结构。

if 引导的条件状语从句为主谓结构，that 引导的定语从句修饰 tap water，为主系表结构。

2. Those...where...should know about the various possible methods...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，其中有一个 where 引导的定语从句，修饰 countries，为主系表结构。

本句原著新版简化为 Travellers should understand the various possible methods for making water safe. 且另起了一段。

Lesson 39 What Every Writer Wants 作家之所需

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国著名谍报小说作家 John Le Carre (1931-) *What Every Writer Wants* from *Harper's Magazine*, Nov 1965.

[1] I have known very few writers, but those (I have known, and whom I respect,) confess [at once] that they have little idea {[where] they are going [when they [first] set pen [to paper].]}¹ They have a character, perhaps two; they are in that condition of eager discomfort (which passes for inspiration;) all admit radical changes of destination [once the journey has begun:] one, ^to my certain knowledge^, spent nine months [on a novel about Kashmir], then reset the whole thing [in the Scottish Highlands].² I [never] heard of anyone <making a "skeleton">, [as we were taught [at school].]³ [In the breaking and remaking], [in the timing, interweaving, beginning afresh], the writer comes to discern things [in his material] (which were not [consciously] in his mind [when he began.])⁴ (This organic) process, (often leading to moments of extraordinary self-discovery), is of an indescribable fascination.⁵ (A blurred) image appears; he adds a brushstroke and another, and it is gone; but something was there, and he will not rest [till he has captured it.]⁶ [Sometimes] the yeast [within a writer] outlives a book (he has written.)⁷ I have heard of writers (who read nothing but their own books;) [like adolescents] they stand [before

[1]我不认识几个作家,但是我所认识且尊敬的作家,纷纷承认在他们刚动笔时,不清楚文思何往。¹他们构思了一两个角色。²他们处于文思泉涌的急切不安的状态。²他们无不承认,一旦动笔,就离构思万里。²据我所知,有位作家花了9个月的时间写了一部关于克什米尔的小说,后来却把整个故事搬到了苏格兰高地。²我从未听说过任何一位作家像学校教的那样,动笔前先“列个提纲”。³作家在剪裁修改,以及在时间安排、情节交叉,新的开头中,会觉察出素材中很多他刚动笔时没意识到的东西。⁴这种有机的过程,往往引人进入绝妙的自我发现的境界,具有难以言表的魅力。⁵一个朦胧的形象浮现于作家的脑海里,他左添一笔,右添一划,形象反而消逝了;可是,仍有东西存在,待作家捕捉到方能罢休。⁶有时,作家著书的激动,并不会随着著作的完成而消散。⁷我听说一些作家,只读自己写的书;

the mirror], and [still] cannot fathom the exact outline (of the vision before them).⁸ [For the same reason], writers talk [interminably] about their own books, [winking out hidden meanings, superimposing new ones, begging response from those around them].⁹ [Of course] a writer (doing this) is misunderstood: he might [as well] try to explain a crime or a love affair.¹⁰ He is [also], ^{^incidentally^}, an unforgivable bore.¹¹

好比青少年，作家们站在镜前，却无法看清镜中形象的确切轮廓。⁸ 由于只看自己的书，作家不停地谈论他们自己的著作，揭露隐晦含义，强加新含义，总是乞求周围人给些反馈。⁹ 作家这样一来自然会被误解，他本应该给人讲讲犯罪故事或情爱故事。¹⁰ 顺便说一句，他也还是个不可饶恕的无聊的人。¹¹

1. I have known very few writers, but those I have known...whom...confess that they...where...when...

并列复合句，but 前句为主谓宾结构，but 后句为主谓+宾语从句。主语 those 由定语从句修饰，and 连接的这个定语从句可以看作是两个定语从句，一个 I have known，一个 whom I respect.

that 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾结构，后面跟 where 引导的同位语从句修饰 idea，该从句为主谓结构，在这个从句中，包含一个 when 引导的时间状语从句，为主谓宾结构。

2. They have a character; they are in...which...; all admit...once...; one spent nine months...reset thing...

并列复合句，全句以分号分成四句话，第一句主谓宾结构；第二句主系表结构，带有一个 which 引导的定语从句，为主谓宾结构；第三句为主谓宾结构，带有一个 once 引导的时间状语从句，主谓结构；第四句为主谓宾结构。

3. I heard of anyone...as...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后面 as 引导方式状语从句，主谓结构。

4. the writer comes to discern things which...when...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，包含一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰 things，为主系表结构，介词短语 in his mind 作表语，该定语从句中又有一个 when 引导的时间状语从句，为主谓结构。

句首的两个地点状语在翻译时作并列结构理解。

5. process is of an indescribable fascination.

简单句，主系表结构。

6. image appears; he adds a brushstroke and another, and it is gone; but something was there, and he will not rest till...

并列复合句，全句以分号分成三句，第一句为主谓结构；第二句为主谓（宾）结构的并列句；第三句为主系表结构和主谓结构，在第三句的后句中，有一个 till 引导的时间状语从句，为主谓宾结构。

7. the yeast outlives a book he...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后面跟了一个定语从句为主谓结构。

8. Refuse cold drink...

复合句，以分号分成两句，前句为主谓宾结构，后面有一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 writers，为主谓宾结构。分号后句为并列句，主谓（宾）结构。

这句话似乎用了典，旧版新概念英语中对此句并无特别注释，新版的中文注释认为用了古希腊那耳喀索斯的典故。古希腊神话中 Narcissus 那耳喀索斯是绝美的少年，相传他不能看到自己的长相，方能长寿，一次打猎归来，他在池水中看到了自己脸庞的倒影，被这绝美的脸庞深深吸引，无法离开，憔悴而死。英语中，以他名字而来的词语 narcissism 即为自恋，这里作者想借此表达，那些只读自己写的书的作家，便是如此自恋，后面几句接着数落这些自恋的作家有哪些地方令人讨厌。

不过即便不了解这段典故，只是认为像青少年那样，对自我的认知并不清晰，没有自知之明也可以。这里的 adolescents 用了复数，而古希腊神话中的美少年只有一位，是否用典，读者可以自己判断。

9. writers talk about their own books...

简单句，主谓宾结构。后面是伴随状语。句中 superimpose 在教材中为 super-impose，现在多用 superimpose，我直接做了修改。

10. a writer is misunderstood: he might try to explain a crime or a love affair.

并列句，该句以冒号分成前后两句，冒号在这里表达进一步解释说明。

前句为主谓结构，后句为主谓宾结构。这里的意思是，他只说自己书中的事情未免让人误解，也应该讲点别的。

11. He is an unforgivable bore.

简单句，主系表结构。这里的 incidentally 是顺便说一句的意思，我个人感觉这里有点双关的味道，也就是上一句**多讲**了一些犯罪和情爱的故事，也是这个作家**顺便多说的**，这个顺便多说的内容，即便他说了，也很无聊，并不能让人原谅他只讲自己书中的事情。

[2]This temptation (to cover the distance between himself and the reader), (to study his image in the sight of those) (who do not know him), can be his undoing: he has begun to write [to please].¹

[2] 试图去抚平作者自己和读者之间鸿沟的作法，或研究这些不认识的读者对笔下人物的看法，会毁了作家——他已经开始为取悦他人而写作了。¹

1. This temptation...who...can be his undoing: he has begun to write...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，中间有一个 who 引导的定语从句，为主谓宾结构。冒号后面为另一个句子，予以解释原因，我在翻译中改为了破折号，该句为主谓结构。

[3](A young English) writer made (the pertinent) observation [a year or two back] {that the talent goes into the first draft, and the art into the drafts (that follow.)}¹ [For this reason also] the writer, [like any other artist], has no resting place, no crowd or movement ([in which] he may take comfort), no judgment (from outside) (which can replace the judgment (from within).)² A writer makes order [out of the anarchy of his heart]; he submits himself [to a more ruthless discipline] [than any critic dreamed of.] and [when he flirts with fame,] he is taking time off [from living with himself], [from the search for what his world contains [at its inmost point]].³

[3] 一两年前，一位年轻的英国作家发表了中肯的看法。¹他认为，写作的才华以初稿为准，而写作的艺术在于后面的改稿。¹也是基于此因，作家和其他艺术家一样，没有休息之所，也没有群体或活动能让他得到安逸；也没有外界的评断能取代作家内心的评断。²作家要从内心的杂乱中理出头绪；作家要比任何评论家所希望的还要严格地要求自己，而当他在意浮名时，他就从自我生活中，从对自己内心最深处世界的追寻中脱离了出来。³

1. writer made observation...that...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构。that 引导的同位语从句修饰 observation，为并列结构，均为主谓宾结构，里面包含一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 the drafts.

back 在这里即 ago 之意。

2. the writer has no resting place, no crowd or movement in which... no judgment

which...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，两个 *no* 开头的并列宾语，各有一个定语从句予以修饰，定语从句也都是主谓宾结构。

3. A writer makes order; he submits himself than...when...he is taking time off...

复合句，分号分为前后两句，前句为主谓宾结构。分号后面为并列复合句，以 *and* 相连。

and 前句为主谓宾结构+*than* 引导的比较状语从句，该从句为主谓结构，*and* 后句，主句为主谓结构，前面有一个 *when* 引导的时间状语从句，主谓宾结构。

最后的状语中有一个 *what* 引导的宾语从句作 *for* 的介词宾语，这个属于成分中的细分，为主谓结构。文中的 *his* 斜体为教材本身所加，作强调之意。

Lesson 40 Waves 海浪

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 *World Magazine*, 文中一部分改自 Drew Kampion 所撰写 *The Book of Waves:**Form and Beauty on the Ocean*, Arpel 1989.

[1]Waves are the children (of the struggle between ocean and atmosphere), {the ongoing signatures of infinity}.¹ Rays (from the sun) excite and energize the atmosphere (of the earth), [awakening it to flow, to movement, to rhythm, to life].² The wind [then] speaks the message (of the sun) to the sea and the sea transmits it [on] [through waves]—{an ancient, exquisite, powerful message}.³

[1]大海和空气搏击诞生了海浪——标识着无限，而又持续不断。¹太阳光刺激了地球的大气层，并给予它能量；阳光使空气开始流动，进而流通，产生节奏，获得生命。²然后，风把太阳的信息带给了大海，海洋用波浪的形式传递这个信息——一条源远流长、高雅尊贵且充满力量的信息。³

1. waves are...

主系表结构，逗号后面为主语的补充说明，所以翻译的时候把主语放到了后面。

2. Rays excite and energize the atmosphere...

主谓宾结构，后面跟伴随状语. *awakening it* 中的 *it* 指 *the atmosphere*，其实可以将这个伴随状语里面到所连的名词词组理解成宾补。

3. The wind speaks the message and the sea transmits it...

主谓宾结构，后面同位语作补充说明该信息如何。这句话改自 Drew Kampion，原文为：*The wind speaks the message of the sun to the sea and the sea transmits it on through waves. The wave is the messenger, water the medium.* 后半句是省略句，连接词 *and* 和系动词均予以省略。

[2](These ocean) waves are among the earth's most complicated natural phenomena.¹ (The basic) features include a crest (*the highest point of the wave*), a trough (*the lowest point*), a height (*the vertical distance from the trough to the*

[2]这些海浪属于地球上最复杂的自然现象。¹它们的基本特征包括波峰（波浪的最高点）、波谷（最低点）、波高（从波谷到波峰的

crest), a wave length (*the horizontal distance between two wave crests*), and a period (*which is the time (it takes a wave crest [to travel one wave length]).*)²

垂直距离)、波长(两个波峰间的水平距离)和波周期(波峰走过一个波长所需的时间)。²

1. waves are...

主系表结构, among 和 one of 后面的名词都应用复数, 都是夹在很多之中, 用单数就有语法错误了。

2. features include...

主谓宾结构, 四个名词所附带的括号都是原文本身用作解释说明的。

which is the time it takes a wave crest to travel one wave length 句中, it takes...length 的括号没有斜体, 表定语从句。

该段翻译完全是自作主张, 对于学科英语, 一定要遵循术语翻译, 不要自我创造。

附中国科普博览网站《从麦浪说起》(节选)^[1]

微风吹来, 麦穗摆动, 此起彼伏, 形成阵阵麦浪, 滚动着向前传播。这种摆动, 在物理学上叫横波, 它的特点是, 波动起伏与波浪的传播方向垂直。

波浪有大有小, 那么用什么标准来衡量波浪的大小呢? 下面用一个规则的波面, 引出关于波浪的一些专用名词, 它们都是用来衡量波浪大小的, 叫做波浪要素。

波面的最高点叫**波峰**; 波面的最低点叫**波谷**; 相邻的波峰和波谷之间的垂直距离叫做**波高**, 波高的单位是米。

相邻的两个波峰或者两个波谷间的水平距离是**波长**, 波长的单位也是米。

波浪起伏一次需要的时间叫**波周期**。周期是连续两个波峰通过一个固定点所历经的时间间隔, 单位是秒。

[3][Although an ocean wave gives the impression (of a wall of water moving in your direction),] [in actuality] waves move [through the water] [leaving the water about where it was].¹ [If the water was moving [with the wave],] the ocean and everything (on it) would

[3]虽然, 海浪给人的印象是一堵由水组成的墙向你涌过来, 可实际上, 浪穿水而过, 水仍留在原处。¹要是波浪携水而动, 那么大海和海里所有的一切

[1] 中国科普博览网, 从麦浪说起

<http://www.kepu.net.cn/gb/earth/ocean/abc/abc20201.html>

be racing in to the shore [with obviously catastrophic results].²

都将竞相涌向海岸，并造成显著的灾难性后果。²

1. Although..., waves move through...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，前面是让步状语从句。主句 leaving...was 为伴随状语，该状语中，where 引导的宾语从句作为介词 about 的宾语。

2. If the water was moving...the ocean and everything would be racing in...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，前面是条件状语从句。

主句谓语动词部分为 race to 词组，加上情态动词 would be，和表 race 的方向的介词 in 一起构成谓语。

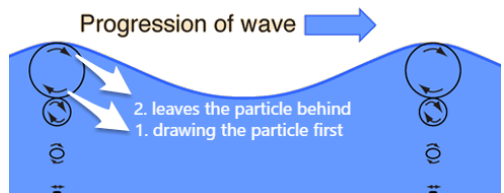
[4]An ocean wave (passing through deep water) causes a particle (on the surface) <to move> [in a roughly circular orbit], [drawing the particle first towards the advancing wave, then up into the wave, then forward with it and then]—[as the wave leaves the particles <behind>—][back to its starting point again].¹

[4] 海浪穿过深水，只会让海面的水质点按照近乎圆形的方式绕个圈。¹水质点被前移的海浪拉向自己，然后向上汇入海浪，接着随着海浪前行，水质点被抛在身后，回到原点。¹

1. An ocean wave causes a particle...to move...

复合句，主句为主谓宾+宾补结构，破折号中间插入了时间状语从句。

此句描述了海浪的运动情况，表达得其实也不是很清楚，不过可以专门阅读有关描述海浪运动的文献予以进一步理解。这里引入了水质点的概念，water particle。质点即将物体简化后得到的只有质量而不计大小、形状的一个几何点，是讨论物体运动时一种理想化的模型。右图^[1]我加了注释，比较便于了解 1. how to draw the particle towards the wave, and 2. how the wave could leave the particles behind. 把水质点翻译成小颗粒或者微粒的情况，会让人贻笑大方，不知所云。



[1] <http://hyperphysics.phy-astr.gsu.edu/hbase/Waves/watwav2.html>, 著作权归原作者所有，如需稿酬，欢迎与我联系。

[5][From both maturity to death], a wave is subject to (the same) laws [as any other "living" thing].¹ [For a time] it assumes (a miraculous) individuality (that, [in the end], is reabsorbed into the great ocean of life.)²

[5]从成熟到消亡，海浪和其他任何“活动中”的东西一样，都受制于大自然的规律。¹它一度呈现出令人惊叹的个性，但最终还是再次被卷入生命的大洋。²

1. a wave is subject to laws...

简单句，主谓宾结构. be subject to 的用法可以参考词典加以了解，这个在生活中经常用到，可以表达受到什么的影响，或者需要遵守什么。

2. it assumes individuality that is reabsorbed into...

复合句，主谓宾结构，带一个 that 引导的定语从句。

[6](The undulating waves (of the open sea) are generated by (three natural) causes: {wind, earth movements or tremors, and the gravitational pull of the moon and the sun}).¹ [Once waves have been generated,] gravity is the force (that drives them [in a continual attempt] [to restore the ocean surface to a flat plain].)²

[6]风、地球的运动或震颤，以及月球和太阳的引力，这三个自然因素导致了远洋上海浪的起伏。¹一旦海浪形成，地球引力是持续不断企图让海面归于平面的力量。²

1. waves are generated by causes...

简单句，主谓宾结构，后面是 causes 因素的同位语。

open sea 是开阔的海，自然概念，可译作远洋，而公海是法律上的概念，公海公约 (Convention on the High Seas) 中对公海的定义为“all parts of the sea that are not included in the territorial sea or in the internal waters of a State. (不属领海或一国内水域之海洋所有各部分)”^[1]。而 tremor 是学术名词震颤，不能译为震动等。

2. gravity is the force that drives them...

复合句，主句是主系表结构，后面有 that 引导的定语从句，而最前面是 once 引导的条件状语从句。

[1] https://www.gc.noaa.gov/documents/8_1_1958_high_seas.pdf

Lesson 41 Training Elephants 驯服大象

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自 Richard Carrington 所著 *Elephants: A short account of their natural history, evolution, and influence on mankind* 一书, Basic Books, 1959.

[1](Two main) techniques have been used [for training elephants], (which we may call [respectively] <the tough and the gentle>.)¹ (The former) method [simply] consists of setting an elephant to work and beating him [until he does what is expected of him.]² [Apart from any moral considerations] this is a stupid method of training, [for it produces (a resentful) animal (who [at a later stage] may [well] turn man-killer.)]³ (The gentle) method requires (more) patience [in the early stages], but produces (a cheerful, good-tempered) elephant (who will give many years of loyal service.)⁴

[1]主要有两种方法驯服大象,分别是“吃硬的”和“吃软的”。¹前者即让大象干活,打到顺从为止。²抛开动物伦理不谈,也算得上是一种蠢方法。³因为这样驯服出来的动物,充满仇恨,很可能在未来某个阶段成为“人类杀手”。³而后者在初始阶段更需耐心,但能驯服出情绪愉悦、脾气温顺的大象,提供多年的忠实服务。⁴

1. techniques have been used..., which we...

复合句,主句为主谓结构,which 引导定语从句,为主谓宾补形式。

翻译时采用拟人修辞手法,吃硬的还是吃软的。

2. method consists of sth. ...and sth. ...

复合句,主句为主谓宾结构,of 后面跟动名词,until 跟时间状语从句,也为主谓宾结构,宾语由 what 引导的宾语从句充当,该宾语从句为主谓宾结构。

3. this is a stupid method of training...

复合句,主句为主系表结构,for 引导原因状语从句。

该原因状语从句中又有一个 who 引导的定语从句,修饰 animal。

4. method requires... but produces...

复合句,主句为主谓宾结构,but 连接了两个谓语 requires 和 produces,其中谓语 produces 所对应的宾语 elephant 后面还带有一个 who 引导的定语从句,修饰 elephant。

many years of loyal service 从语法上看,是 of loyal service 作后置定语修饰 many years,但从意思上看,应为 many years of 来修饰 loyal service,英语中这样的情况较为

常见，可以将其合为一体理解，句子成分的分析是为了更好地理解作者的意思，而不是成为理解原文的累赘。

[2](The first) essential [in elephant training] is to assign to the animal a single mahout (who will be [entirely] responsible for the job.)¹ Elephants like to have one master [[just] as dogs do,] and are capable of (a considerable) degree of personal affection.² There are [even] stories (of half-trained elephant calves) (who have refused to feed and pined [to death] [when [by some unavoidable circumstance] they have been deprived of (their own) trainer.]³ (Such extreme) cases must probably be taken [with a grain of salt], but they do underline (the general) principle {that the relationship (between elephant and mahout) is the key (to successful training).⁴

[2] 驯象中第一项关键就是为大象指派一位能对其全面负责的驯象员。¹大象和狗一样，喜欢有个主人，而且可以培养出相当程度的私人感情。²甚至听过这样的故事，说的是有些小象，在驯服到一半的情况下，驯象员不得不离开之后，小象竟然会茶饭不思，消瘦至死。³这类极端故事，虽可能不宜全信，但至少其确实强调了一一象和驯象员之间的关系是驯象成功的关键所在。⁴

1. essential is to...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，不定式短语 to assign...mahout 作表语，who 引导的定语从句可以理解成主系表结构，也可以理解成主谓宾结构，即把 will be responsible for 理解成谓语也行，修饰 mahout.

2. Elephants like to have... and are capable of...

并列句，前后句均为主谓宾结构，and 连接两个谓语。

3. There are stories...

复合句，主句为 there be 句型。

who 引导定语从句修饰 calves，该从句有两个谓语，由 and 连接，在该定语从句之中，包含一个 when 引导的时间状语从句。

4. cases must...but they do underline...that...

复合句，由 but 连接两个主谓宾结构的句子组成。

后句含有 that 引导的同位语从句补充解释准则 principle 为何，同位语从句是主系

表结构。

[3](The most economical) age (to capture an elephant for training) is between fifteen and twenty years, [for it is [then] [almost] ready to undertake heavy work and can begin to earn its keep [straight away].]¹ But animals (of this age) do not [easily] become subservient to man, and (a very firm) hand must be employed [in the early stages].² (The captive) elephant, (still roped to a tree), plunges and screams [every time a man approaches], and [for several days] will [probably] refuse all food [through anger and fear].³ [Sometimes] (a tame) elephant is tethered [nearby] [to give the wild one confidence], and [in most cases] the captive [gradually] quietens down and begins to accept its food.⁴ (The next) stage is to get the elephant to the training establishment, {a ticklish business} (which is achieved [with the aid of two tame elephants roped to the captive on either side].)⁵

[3]捕捉 15 至 20 岁之间年龄的大象来驯服最为经济。¹ 这个年龄的大象差不多已能干重活，可以立即开始挣饲养费。¹ 但这个年龄的大象不易驯服，因此，在开始阶段，需要派上强硬手段。² 被捕来拴在树上的大象，每当有人走近它时，就会向前猛冲并发出尖叫，以及可能一连几天都由于愤怒和恐惧而拒绝进食。³ 有时，把一头已驯服的大象拴在旁边能给野象以信心。⁴ 在大多数情况下，刚捕来的野象会慢慢安静下来，开始进食。⁴ 下一步就是把大象带到驯服场所，这是一件棘手的事，需要在它两侧拴上两头驯好的大象帮忙才能完成。⁵

1. age is...for

复合句，主句为主系表结构，后跟 for 引导的原因状语从句。

2. animals become...and a hand must be employed...

并列句，由 and 连接，前句为主系表结构，后句为主谓结构。

a very firm hand 在这里不是课文所谓的“强有力的老手”，属于误译。a firm hand 指强硬手腕，通常用在政治上，表达领导力度。这里的 employed 亦非聘请，而是采用(use)。后文所讲述的驯象方法非常强硬，没有任何关于所谓强有力的驯象员的描述。

例：The government has (a firm) hand [on the key property market] [since it controls

the land supply.^[1] 政府在重点房地产市场上手腕强硬，因其牢牢控制土地供应。

3. elephant plunges and screams..., and will refuse...

并列句，由第二个 and 连接，均为主谓宾结构。

前句中 every time 为时间状语，只不过其中恰巧包含了一个完整的句子 a man approaches, 故亦以语法符号予以标注，状语的结束符号“]”标于逗号的左边，以示非从句。

still roped to a tree 在这里是定语，修饰 elephant，但在阅读中我们完全可以先将其略过，而不会影响文意，特别提醒大家在阅读时，不要被这些零碎成分影响句子的主干结构。

4. elephant is tethered...and the captive...

并列句，由 and 连接两个主谓宾结构的句子组成。

5. stage is to get...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，动词不定式作表语。

a ticklish business 为该不定式所述将大象带往驯服场所这件事情的同位语，由 which 引导的定语从句修饰。

[4][When (several) elephants are being trained [at one time],] it is customary [for the new arrival] to be placed between the stalls of two captives (whose training is [already] [well] advanced.)¹ It is [then] left [completely] undisturbed [with plenty of food and water] [so that it can absorb the atmosphere (of its new home) and see that nothing (particularly alarming) is happening [to its companions].]² [When it is eating [normally],] (its own) training begins.³ The trainer stands [in front of the elephant] [holding a long stick with a sharp metal point].⁴ Two assistants, (mounted on tame elephants), control the captive [from either side], [while others rub their hands [over his

[4] 同时驯服几头大象，通常把新补货的安置于两头驯服得很好的大象的象厩中间。¹接下来提供充足的食物和水，而完全不要惊扰大象，以便让它能适应新家的氛围，并且看到，让自己担心受怕的事情并没有发生在同伴身上。²正常进食后，就可以开始它的驯服了。³驯象员手持一根带有锋利金属尖头的长棍，站在大象面前。⁴两位助手骑在已驯服的大象的背上，从两侧控制新捕的象，

[1] <http://edition.cnn.com/ASIANOW/asiaweek/98/1023/cs5-2.html>

skin to the accompaniment of a monotonous and soothing chant].⁵ This is supposed to induce pleasurable sensations [in the elephant], and its effects are reinforced [by the use of endearing epithets], {such as "ho! My son", or "ho! my father", or "my mother"}, [according to the age and sex of the captive].⁶ The elephant is not [immediately] susceptible to such blandishments, however, and [usually] lashes [fiercely] [with its trunk in all directions].⁷ These movements are controlled [by the trainer with the metal-pointed stick], and the trunk [eventually] becomes so sore [that the elephant curls it [up] and [seldom afterwards] uses it [for offensive purposes].]⁸

其他人哼着单调而慰藉的曲调，用手抚摸大象的皮肤。⁵据说这是为了使大象产生愉快的感觉。⁶为了加强这种效果，人们还按大象的年龄和性别，给以亲切的外号，如“嗨！我的孩子”、“嗨！我的爸爸”或“我的妈妈”。⁶然而，大象不会立刻被这些好话感动，而往往将鼻子朝四面八方猛甩。⁷这些举动都由驯象员拿着带锋利金属尖头的长棍所控制，最终，象鼻疼得卷了起来，往后，大象就几乎不用鼻子进攻了。⁸

1. elephants are...it is ...to be...whose...

复合句，it 为形式主语，to be...captives 为实际主语，该实际主语中的 captives 由 whose 引导的定语从句修饰。

when 在句首引导时间状语从句，该从句为主谓结构。

2. It is left...so that...it can... and see that...

复合句，so that 引导目的状语从句，该状语从句为复合句，由 and 连接，主语为 it，and 后面的 see 句相当于省略了 it。

(it) see that...companions 包含一个 that 引导的宾语从句。

3. training begins.

复合句，when 引导的时间状语从句，以及主谓结构的主句。

4. The trainer stands...

简单句，主谓结构，in front...elephant 为介词短语作位置状语，holding...point 为介词短语作伴随状语，这里可以再细分一点，把 with a sharp metal point 视为介词短语作后置定语修饰 stick，实际划分中不需要涉及。

5. Two assistants control...while others rub...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后句为 while 引导的时间状语从句，主谓宾结构。

mounted on tame elephants 为定语，在阅读时，应把握主干结构，先将其忽视，归为插入语，再转过头理解其意思。

6. This is supposed to induce...and its effects are reinforced...

并列句，由 and 连接两个主谓宾结构的句子组成。

第二句含同位语，其中第二个 or 在结构上是连接 my father 和 my mother 的，第一个 or 则是连接 my son 和 my father/mother，以配合年龄和性别两个类别，而不是三个类别。

7. The elephant is...and lashes...

并列句，由 and 连接，第一句为主系表，第二句为主谓宾结构，其中第二句省略了主语 elephant。

8. These movements are controlled...and the trunk becomes... / the elephant curls it and uses it...

该句为复合句，主句为并列句，由 and 连接两个句子组成，主语不一致。

第二句包含 so...that 结构引导的结果状语从句，该从句为主谓宾结构，含 curls 和 uses 两个并列谓语。

Lesson 42 Recording an Earthquake 记录地震

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国地理学家、植物学家和动物学家 H. H. Swinnerton 所著 *The Earth Beneath Us*, Penguin, 1958.

[1] An earthquake comes [like a thief in the night], [without warning].¹ It was necessary, [therefore], to invent instruments (that neither slumbered nor slept.)² (Some devices were [quite] simple.)³ One, ^for instance^, consisted of rods (of various lengths and thicknesses) (which would stand up [on end] [like ninepins].)⁴ [When a shock came.] it shook the rigid table (upon which these stood.)⁵ [If it were gentle.] (only the more unstable) rods fell.⁶ [If it were severe.] they {all} fell.⁷ Thus the rods, [by falling, and by the direction] (in which they fell.) recorded [for the slumbering scientist] the strength (of a shock) (that was too weak [to waken him].) and the direction (from which it came.)⁸

[1]地震发生时，如同晚上来访的小偷，不会提前告知。¹因此，有必要发明一种仪器，既不打盹儿，也不睡觉。²有些装置非常简单。³例如，有一种装置是由一些不同长短和粗细的木棍组成，就像保龄球的九个木瓶一样竖立着。⁴一旦地震发生，竖立着木头的硬桌子便会受到震动。⁵震动轻微时，只有不太稳的木棍会倒；⁶如果震动剧烈，全都会倒。⁷于是，木棍的倾倒方向和数量，便可为无法震醒科学家的微弱地震做个记录了，包括强度和方向。⁸

1. An earthquake comes...

简单句，主谓结构。

2. It was necessary to invent that...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，不定式 to invent 结构作真正的主语，that 引导的定语从句修饰 instrument，为主谓结构。

3. devices were simple.

简单句，主系表结构。

4. One consisted of rods...which...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，which 引导的定语从句修饰 rods，主谓结构。

本句中的 ninepins 即九瓶制保龄球，九柱戏是词典里面查到的解释，属于保龄球的前身，主要是木制的瓶子和木制的球。

5. When it shook the rigid table upon which...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，前有一个 when 引导的时间状语从句，后面是 upon which 引导的定语从句，均为主谓（宾）结构。

6. If...rods fell.

复合句，主句主谓结构，if 引导的条件状语从句为主系表结构。

7. If...they fell.

复合句，主句主谓结构，if 引导的条件状语从句为主系表结构。跟上句结构相同。

8. the rods recorded the strength of a shock and the direction...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，中间有一些定语从句予以修饰。in which 引导的定语从句修饰第一个 direction，主谓宾结构；that 引导的定语从句修饰 strength，主系表结构；from which 引导的定语从句修饰 direction，主谓宾结构。

[2]But instruments (far more delicate than that) were needed [if (any really serious) advance was to be made.]¹ The ideal (to be aimed at) was to devise an instrument (that could record [with a pen on paper], the movements (of the ground or of the table) [as the quake passed by.])² [While I write] my pen moves, but the paper keeps still.³ [With practice], [no doubt], I could [in time] learn to write [by holding the pen still] [while the paper moved.]⁴ That sounds a silly suggestion, but that was [precisely] the idea (adopted in some of the early instruments (*seismometers*)^原 for recording earthquake waves).⁵ But [when table, penholder and paper are [all] moving.] [how] is it possible to write legibly?⁶ The key (to a solution of that problem) lay in an everyday observation.⁷ [Why] does a person (standing in a bus or train) tend to fall [when (a sudden) start is made?]⁸ It is because his feet move on,

[2]但是，如果要取得实质的进展，则需要更为精密的仪器。¹ 当发生地震时，最好能朝着以笔于纸上记录下大地或桌子的运动情况为目标来设计仪器。²我写字时，笔动，纸不动。³毫无疑问，经过练习，我最终能够学会笔不动而纸动来写字。⁴这想法听起来有点愚蠢，但是早期记录地震波的仪器（测震仪）正是采用了这种思路。⁵可是，当桌子、夹笔装置和纸都在移动时，怎么才能写得清楚呢？⁶这个问题的答案就藏在每天都能观察到的现象之中。⁷站在公共汽车或火车上的人，当车突然启动时，为什么会站不稳呢？⁸这是因为这人的脚跟着车动了，而头没

but his head stays still.⁹ (A simple) experiment will help us [a little further].¹⁰ Tie a heavy weight [at the end of a long piece of string].¹¹ [With the hand held high in the air], hold the string [so that the weight [nearly] touches the ground.]¹² [Now] move the hand [to and fro and around] but [not up and down].¹³ It will be found that the weight moves [but slightly or not at all].¹⁴ Imagine a pen (attached to the weight) [in such a way] (that its point rests [upon a piece of paper] (on the floor).)¹⁵ Imagine an earthquake shock (shaking the floor, the paper, you and your hand).¹⁶ [In the midst of all this movement], the weight and the pen would be still.¹⁷ But [as the paper moved [from side to side] [under the pen point],] its movement would be recorded [in ink] [upon its surface].¹⁸ It was upon this principle that (the first) instruments were made, but the paper was wrapped [round a drum] (which rotated [slowly]).¹⁹ [As long as all was still,] the pen drew (a straight) line, but [while the drum was being shaken,] the line (that the pen was drawing) wriggled [from side to side].²⁰ The apparatus (thus described), however, records only the horizontal component of the wave movement, (which is, ^in fact^, [much more] complicated.)²¹ [If we could [actually] see the path (described by a particle), {such as a sand grain in the rock},] it would be more like that of a bluebottle (buzzing round the room); it would be up and down, to and fro and from

跟着动。⁹ 一个简单的试验可以帮助我们理解得更为深入。¹⁰ 把一个重物拴在一根长绳的一端，¹¹ 把手举高在空中握住绳子，让重物几乎接触着地面。¹² 然后把手前、后、左、右，以及旋转摆动，但不要上、下摆动。¹³ 结果会发现，重物哪怕动了，但动的幅度很小，甚至没动。¹⁴ 试想把一支笔拴在重物上，笔尖轻触在地面的一张纸上。¹⁵ 试想地震了，地板、纸、你和你手都会动，¹⁶ 重物和笔却不动。¹⁷ 由于纸在笔下来回运动，纸的表面就会以墨水记录下地板运动的情况。¹⁸ 正是根据这一原理，制造出了最初的地震仪器，但是纸是卷在慢慢旋转的圆筒上的。¹⁹ 只要一切都是静止的，笔只会留下一条直线；但是，圆筒受到震动，笔所画出的线就会左右摆动。²⁰ 然而，这里所说的仪器记录下来的只是地震波运动中的水平部分，地震波的实际运动比这要复杂得多。²¹ 假如我们真能看到粒子的运动轨迹，比如岩石中一个沙粒，就像一只嗡嗡叫的苍蝇在屋内飞行的轨迹，呈现出上上下下、来来回回、左左右右三种性质的运动。²² 仪器

side to side.²² Instruments have been devised and can be so placed [that (all three) elements can be recorded [in different graphs].]²³

被设计出来,并按照一定的方式摆放,这三种运动的曲线图就能被记录下来。²³

1. instruments were needed if...

复合句, 主句主谓结构, 后面跟一个 if 引导的条件状语从句。

2. The ideal was to devise an instrument that...as...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, 不定式 to devise 结构作表语, 后面 that 引导的定语从句修饰 instrument, 为主谓宾结构, 该定语从句中包含一个 as 引导的时间状语从句, 主谓结构。

3. While...my pen moves, but the paper keeps still.

并列复合句, 以 but 相连, 前句为复合句, while 引导的时间状语从句为主谓结构, 主句亦为主谓结构; but 后句为简单句, 主系表结构。

4. I could learn to write...while...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 后面 while 引导的时间状语从句为主谓结构。

5. That sounds a silly suggestion, but that was the idea...

并列句, 以 but 相连, 均为主系表结构。

6. when...is it possible to write legibly?

复合句, 主句为疑问句, 还原为 it is possible to write legibly, 主系表结构, to write 为真正的主语, it 只是形式主语。句首 when 引导的时间状语从句为主谓结构。

7. The key lay in an everyday observation.

简单句, 主谓宾结构。

8. does a person tend to fall when...

复合句, 主句为疑问句, 也是主谓宾的部分倒装, when 引导的时间状语从句为主谓结构。

9. It is because...

复合句, 主系+表语从句结构, 表语从句为并列句, 前句为主谓结构, 后句为主系表结构, stays 后接表语。

10. experiment will help us...

简单句, 主谓宾结构。

11. Tie a heavy weight.

简单句, 祈使句, 省略了主语, 只有谓语和宾语。

12. hold the string so that...

复合句，主句为祈使句，省略了主语，后面是 so that 结构引导的结果状语从句，主谓宾结构。

13. move the hand...

简单句，祈使句。

14. It will be found that...

复合句，主句主谓+宾语从句结构，that 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾结构。

15. Imagine a pen that...

复合句，主句为祈使句。后面 that 引导的定语从句为主谓结构。最后 on the floor 是介词短语作后置定语修饰 paper，如果是修饰 the point，才作地点状语。

语文知识也要不断学习，本句一支笔在 2002 年以前的现代汉语词典中，还应该写成“一枝笔”，后来 2005 年版词典调整了义项，应写“一支笔”。

16. Imagine an earthquake shock...

简单句，祈使句。

17. the weight and the pen would be still.

简单句，主系表结构。

18. as...its movement would be recorded.

复合句，主句为主谓结构，as 引导时间状语从句，也为主谓结构。

19. It was upon this principle that...but the paper was wrapped...which...

并列复合句，两句以 but 连接，前句 it 作形式主语，that 引导的名词性从句作主语，该主语从句为主谓结构；后句为主谓结构，which 引导的定语从句修饰 drum，主谓结构。

20. As long as...the pen drew a line, but while...the line that wriggled...

并列复合句，两句以 but 连接，前句主句为主谓宾结构，前有一个 as long as 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构。

but 后句主句为主谓结构，以 while 引导的时间状语从句开头，主谓结构，又有一个 that 引导的定语从句为主谓结构予以修饰 line。

21. The apparatus records only the horizontal component...which...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，有一个 which 引导的定语从句为主系表结构。

22. If...it would be more like that of a bluebottle; it would be...

并列复合句，以分号分为前后两句，前句有 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构，主句也是主系表结构。

分号后面为简单句，主系表结构。

23. Instruments have been devised and can be placed that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面跟 so that 引导的结果状语从句，为主谓结构。

本段看上去特别长，但在实际文献阅读中，这种长度很普遍。

[3][When the instrument is situated [at more than 700 miles from the earthquake centre],] (the graphic) record shows three waves (arriving one after the other) [at short intervals].¹ The first records the arrival (of longitudinal vibrations).² The second marks the arrival (of transverse vibrations) (which travel [more slowly] and arrive [several minutes after the first]).³ These two have travelled [through the earth].⁴ It was [from the study of these] that so much was learnt [about the interior of the earth].⁵ The third, {or main wave}, is the slowest and has travelled [round the earth] [through the surface rocks].⁶

[3]震源如果距离地震仪 700 多英里以外，地震仪所录得的地震曲线便会显示出前后间隔很短的三种地震波。¹ 纵波的到达首先被记录下来²；横波也紧随其后被记录下来，横波比纵波传播得慢几分钟。³ 这两种波都是从地球内部穿越传来的。⁴ 正是对这两种波的研究，我们得以对地球内部大为了解。⁵ 第三种波，即主波，最慢，靠围绕地球表层的岩石来传播。⁶

1. Record shows three waves.

复合句，主句为主谓结构，record 在这里是名词，When 引导的时间状语从句中为主谓结构。

2. The first records the arrival...

简单句，主谓宾结构，the first 是主语，省略了 wave 一词，代表上句所说的三种 waves 的第一种，中文翻译把 wave 具体化为纵波处理。后面的 records 为动词作宾语，record 作名词和作动词的读音不同，需要留意。这里的 record 与下句的 mark 是同一个意思的多样化表达。

3. The second marks the arrival... which...

复合句，主谓宾结构含有一个 which 引导的定语从句，the second 的用法与上句一样省略了 wave 一词。Which 修饰的是 transverse vibrations，带 2 个谓语 travel 和 arrive，由 and 并列相连。

4. These two have travelled...

简单句，主谓结构，后面是方式状语。原书的译文“穿过地球而来”值得商榷，因为只有宇宙中，才能穿过整个地球。从后句看，是从地球内部传出来的，方能得以对地球内部一探究竟。

5. It was...that...

简单句，it is ... that 强调句结构。

6. The third is the slowest and has travelled...

并列句，以 and 连接，前句为主系表结构，后句为主谓结构。前两种波，纵波是 P 波，横波是 S 波，均为体波；最后到达的为面波，利用传播的时间差，可以提前一小段时间发出预警。

Lesson 43 Are There Strangers in Space? 宇宙中有外星人吗?

成长足迹: 20__年__月__日

选自德国科学记者 Anthony R. Michaelis (1916-2007)于 1965 年所撰写的同名文章。

[1]We must conclude [from the work of those] (who have studied the origin of life,) that [given a planet only approximately like our own], life is [almost] certain to start.¹ (Of all the planets in our solar system), we are [now pretty] certain the Earth is the only one (on which life can survive.)² Mars is too dry and poor [in oxygen], Venus [far too] hot, and so is Mercury, and the outer planets have temperatures (near absolute zero) and (hydrogen-dominated) atmospheres.³ But other suns, {stars (as the astronomers call them),} are bound to have planets (like our own), and [as the number (of stars) (in the universe) is [so] vast,] this possibility becomes (virtual) certainly.⁴ There are one hundred thousand million stars [in our own Milky Way alone], and then there are three thousand million other Milky Ways, or galaxies, [in the universe].⁵ So the number (of stars) (that (we know) exist) is [now] estimated at about 300 million million million.⁶

[1]我们从生命起源领域的学者所做的研究中,必然会得出此结论:只要一个星球与地球相似,那么生命一定会诞生。¹在我们太阳系的所有行星中,我们目前可以确定,生命只能存活于地球之上。²火星太干燥且缺氧,金星温度太高,水星亦然。³除此之外,太阳系的其他行星的温度都接近绝对零度,且大气以氢气为主。³但是,其他的太阳,即天文学家所说的恒星,肯定会有类似地球的行星。⁴因为宇宙中恒星的数目极其庞大,所以一定存在有生命的其它星球。⁴单单在我们银河系就有 1,000 亿颗恒星,而宇宙中,银河系这样的星系还有 30 亿个。⁵因此,我们已有的现有恒星数目估计为 30 亿与 1,000 亿的乘积那么多。⁶

1. We must conclude that..., life is...

复合句,主句为主谓结构,that 引导宾语从句,其中过去分词短语作条件状语。
研究生命起源的人,可翻译成从事相关研究的学者。

2. We are certain...

复合句,主谓+宾语从句结构,宾语从句为主系表结构。

3. Mars is..., Venus..., and Mercury, and the planets have...

并列句，前三句为主系表结构，中间 Venus 省略了 is，后句为主谓宾结构。

4. Other suns are bound to have...and this possibility becomes certainty.

并列复合句，and 连接的复合句，前句为主谓宾结构，其中同位语 star 有一个 as 引导的定语从句修饰，为主谓宾结构；and 后句为主系表结构，这句包括 as 引导的原因状语从句，亦为主系表结构。

5. There are...and there are...

两个 there be 句型由 and 连接，不过这里面包含了一层递进的关系，先说银河系有多少颗恒星，再说像银河系这样的星系又有多少个，课本的翻译不准确，注意辨析。

6. The number is estimated.

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，本句中包含一个 that 引导的定语从句，该定语从句中又包含一个小小的定语从句。

300 百万百万百万是多少？300 再加 18 个 0，这样的数字在翻译时完全可以用乘积来表达其数目之多。

[2][Although [perhaps] [only] 1 per cent of the life (that has started [somewhere]) will develop into highly complex and intelligent patterns,] so vast is the number of planets, [that (intelligent) life is bound to be a natural part (of the universe).]¹

[2]在宇宙中已经诞生生命的地方，可能只有 1% 方能进化成高度复杂的智慧生命形态，可考虑到行星的巨量，智慧生命必然为宇宙中天然的一部分。¹

1. although 1 per cent will develop..., so...that...

复合句，让步状语从句打头阵，里面包含 that 引导的定语从句修饰 life，后面为 so that 结构的强调句，that 可以视作引导了结果状语从句，该从句中是主系表结构。

[3][If [then] we are [so] certain that other intelligent life exists [in the universe],] [why] have we had no visitors (from outer space yet)?¹ [First of all], they may have come [to this planet of ours] [thousands or millions of years ago], and found our then prevailing primitive state <completely

[3]如果我们坚信宇宙中存在着其他智慧生命，那为什么我们尚未迎来外太空的客人？¹首先，在几百或几千年前，他们就已经来过地球了，不过他们认为当时的地球普遍处于原始状态，和他们的先进知识相比，丝毫不感兴趣。

uninteresting to their own advanced knowledge>.² Professor Ronald Bracewell, {a leading American radio astronomer}, argued [in Nature] that (such a superior) civilization, [on a visit to our own solar system], may have left an automatic messenger [behind] [to await the possible awakening of an advanced civilization].³ Such a messenger, [receiving our radio and television signals], might well re-transmit them <back to its home-planet>, [although what impression (any other civilization would [thus] get [from us]) is best left unsaid.]⁴

² 美国一位权威的射电天文学家罗纳德·布雷斯韦尔教授在《自然》杂志上提出了这样的观点:假如非常高级的文明生命访问了我们的太阳系,很可能在离开太阳系时留下自动信息装置,等待先进文明可能的苏醒。³该装置在接收了我们的无线电和电视信号后,很有可能会转发回母星。⁴至于其他文明对我们地球会留下什么印象,还是不说为好。⁴

1. If...have we had...

复合句,条件状语从句在前,该从句为主系表结构,只不过里面包含 that 引导的宾语从句,该宾语从句为主谓结构。

主句原为 We have had no visitors, 文中改成 why 开头的疑问句, have 提前。

2. they may have come..., and found our state uninteresting...

复合句,后句的主语仍为 They, 该句为主谓宾+宾语补足语。宾语和宾补在逻辑上含有主谓关系。

3. Professor argued that civilization may left a(n) messenger...

复合句,本句看着复杂,其实主干就一句话,中间修饰成分太多了。先是同位语介绍教授的行业地位,然后用 argue 带出宾语从句,该从句以 civilization 为主语,简单的主谓宾结构,带了一个动词不定式作目的状语,解释 messenger 的目的所在。

4. a messenger might re-transmit them back...although...

复合句, Receiving...signals 介词短语作伴随状语,在分析句子结构时,可以先忽略,这样主句就是主谓宾+宾补结构。

从句是 although 引导的让步状语从句,该从句的结构是主系表,该从句中包含一个定语从句 any other ... get from us.

[4]But [here] we come up against the

[4]然而,在接触外星人的过程中,我们遇

most difficult of all obstacles (to contact with people on other planets)—{the astronomical distances} (which separate us.)¹ [As a reasonable guess], they might, ^on an average^, be 100 light years away.² (A light year is the distance (which light travels [at 186,000 miles per second] [in one year].) {namely 6 million million miles}.)³ Radio waves [also] travel [at the speed of light], and [assuming (such an automatic) messenger picked up our first broadcasts (of the 1920's),] the message (to its home planet) is barely halfway there.⁴ [Similarly], (our own present primitive chemical) rockets, [though good enough to orbit men], have no chance (of transporting us to the nearest other star), [four light years away], ^let alone distances (of tens or hundreds of light years)^.⁵

到的最大困难是分隔我们的天文距离。¹合理推算，外星人可能离我们平均在 100 光年之远²（1 光年是光以每秒 186,000 英里的速度在一年内所通过的距离，即 6 万亿英里）。³无线电波也是以光速传播的。⁴假设外星人的这种自动信息装置接收了我们二十世纪二十年代的第一次广播信号，那么，回传母星的信息也仅仅是走了一半的路程。⁴同样，我们目前使用的初级化学火箭，虽然能把人送入轨道，但离我们最近的星球有 4 光年之遥，化学火箭毫无可能送达，更不用说几十光年或几百光年之遥的星球了。⁵

1. We come up against the obstacles...

复合句，主谓宾结构，the astronomical distances 作 obstacles 的同位语，更进一步讲清楚这个困难是什么。该同位语由一个定语从句作进一步的解释说明。

2. they might be 100 light years away. A light year is the distance

简单句，主系表结构，on an average 插入语。

3. A light year is the distance...which...

复合句，括号是为对“光年”这个距离单位的解释说明，括号是原文就有的，文中我将其改小并用了斜体，以作区别。句子很简单，主系表结构，外加一个 which 引导的定语从句，该从句为主谓结构。实际上，1 光年为 5.88 万亿英里，而非 6 万亿英里，足足有 1200 亿英里之遥，这种凑整类似于 8800 万“四舍五入”就是一个亿，非常荒谬。

4. Radio waves travel at... and assuming messenger picked up our broadcasts..., the message is halfway...

复合句，该句为 and 所连接的两个句子所构成，第一句为主谓结构，而 and 后面，

assuming...1920's 是条件状语从句, 假定从 1920 年开始算, 到撰写的 1965 年, 大概走了一半, 不过现在再看, 已经一百年了, 我们可以把这一句改一下:

The message (to its home planet) has just arrived. 回传母星的信息也才刚刚送达.

5. rockets have no chance...

主谓宾结构, 最后有一个 let alone 所带的句子, 不是完整的主谓句子结构, 理解起来可以看作是比较状语, 更别提更远的星球了. Let alone 词组隐含否定意义. 句子成分可作插入语理解, 2009 年考研英语真题中该结构即视作插入语.

例: [While few craftsmen or farmers, ^let alone dependents and servants^, left literary compositions <to be analyzed>], it is obvious that their views were [less] [fully] intellectualized. 虽然几乎没有工匠或农民——更不用说随从或仆人了——留下可供分析的文章, 但是他们的观点明显缺乏知识性.

It 为形式主语, that 引导的从句为真正主语.

[5][Fortunately], there is a "uniquely rational way" (for us to communicate with other intelligent beings), [as Walter Sullivan has put it [in his excellent book], {*We Are not Alone*}.]¹ This depends on the precise radio frequency (of the 21-cm wavelength, or 1,420 megahertz).² It is the natural frequency (of emission of the hydrogen atoms in space) and was discovered [by us in 1951]; it must be known [to any kind of radio astronomer in the universe].³

[5]好在还是有“唯一合理的方法”可以和其他智慧生命取得联系。¹正如瓦尔特·沙利文在其杰作《我们并不孤独》中所阐述的。¹这种联系取决于 21 厘米波长, 即每秒 1,420 兆赫的精确无线电频率。²这个频率是宇宙氢原子发射的自然频率, 于 1951 年被人类发现。³这个频率是宇宙中任何射电天文学家都应该知悉的。³

1. There is a way..., as...

瓦尔特·沙利文(1918-1996), 美国科普作家, *we are not alone* 于 1964 年出版.

For us...beings 为动词不定式复合结构作后置定语.

As 句一直到句尾, 为原因状语从句, 其中书名作为 book 的同位语, 句中的 it 即为该唯一合理的方法.

2. This depends on...

本句中 1,420 后面原文为 megacycles per second 每秒兆周, 即兆赫兹, 是已淘汰的

单位, 科普文必须时常反映科学的发展, 故文中已修改为 megahertz 兆赫. 这里的概念是 21 厘米线, 也称为氢线, 是氢原子所发射或吸收的波长为 21 厘米的电磁辐射.

Or 后面可以看作省略了 of, 均为介词短语作后置定语修饰频率.

3. It is...and was discovered...; it must be known...

英语中两个独立的句子一般需要以 and 连接, 不能用逗号连两个独立的句子, 所以此处用了分号.

[6][Once the existence (of this wave-length) had been discovered,] it was not long [before its use (as the uniquely recognizable broadcasting frequency for interstellar communication) was suggested.]¹ [Without something of this kind], searching for intelligences on other planets would be like trying to meet a friend in London without a pre-arranged rendezvous and absurdly wandering the streets in the hope of a chance encounter.²

[6] 当该波长的存在被人类发现, 那么离提出将其作为星际间唯一可辨认的广播频率就不远了。¹没有类似的通讯方法, 要想联系上其他星球的智慧生命, 就好比在伦敦街头瞎逛, 还希望撞见没有事先约好的朋友一样。²

1. Once sth. had been discovered..., it was not long...

前句为条件状语从句, 为主谓结构, 后句 before...suggested 为时间状语从句, as...communication 为介词短语作后置定语.

2. Searching sth. would be...

Without 引导的从句为条件状语从句; 主句为主系表结构, 主语由现在分词短语构成, 而表语较长, 由 and 连接了 trying to meet a friend 和 wandering the streets 两部分, 直译起来比较拗口, 我把 and 连接的两个现在分词结构位置对调作了翻译, 更为符合表达习惯.

太空主题亦可参考 Lesson 35

Lesson 44 Patterns of Culture 文化模式

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自美国人类学家 Ruth Benedict (1887-1948) 所著 *Patterns of Culture*, Houghton Mifflin, 1934 一书第一章 The Science of Custom, 所以本文的标题以章节名更贴切, 本书选取第 3-6 段, 本文标题删除了“的”, 因原著所有的中文出版书籍均以《文化模式》出版发行, 在语法上来说应有“的”字. 其还写有名著《菊与刀》, 该书的副标题是 Patterns of Japanese Culture, 可以视作是本课书籍的应用.

[0A] Anthropology is the study (of human beings) [as creatures of society].¹ It fastens its attention (upon those physical characteristics and industrial techniques, those conventions and values), (which distinguish one community [from all others] (that belong to a different tradition.))²

[0A] 人类学以作为社会造物的人类为其研究对象。¹ 人类学着眼于那些物质特征、工业技术、常规及价值观念, 而这些将一个社区与其他属于不同传统的所有社区区分开来。²

1. Anthropology is the study...

简单句, 主系表结构. 本句是全书的开篇, 介绍了人类学的研究对象, 这句话对于本文而言, 也交代了学科基础. 故此处**额外收录进来**, 以利于读者学习.

2. It fastens its attention...which...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, 后面一长串后置定语修饰 attention, 而 which 引导的定语从句中, 还包含一个 that 引导的定语从句, 均为主谓宾结构. 人类学对于社群的区分, 就不是从地理上来看待了.

[0B] The distinguishing mark (of anthropology) [among the social sciences] is that it includes [for serious study] other societies than our own.¹...

[0B] 人类学与社会科学的一个显著不同, 就在于, 在严肃研究中, 人类学包含了对其他社会的研究。¹ ...

1. The distinguishing mark...is that it includes other societies...

复合句, 主系+表语从句结构. 本句是全书第二段首句, 对于(44.3.5)的理解比较关键, 故**节录进来**. 这就 for serious study 只能理解成状语或者插入语, 否则表语从句不

通。

[1][Now] custom has not [commonly] been regarded as <a subject> (of any great moment).¹ (The inner) workings (of our own brains) we feel <to be uniquely worthy of investigation>, but custom, ^we have a way (of thinking)^, is behaviour (at its most commonplace).² [As a matter of fact], it is the other way around.³ Traditional custom, (taken the world over), is a mass of detailed behaviour (more astonishing [than what any one person can ever evolve [in individual actions]]) [no matter how aberrant].⁴ [Yet] that is (a rather trivial) aspect (of the matter).⁵ The fact (of first-rate importance) is the predominant role (that custom plays [in experience and in belief],) and the very great varieties (it may manifest).⁶

[1]目前，习俗一直以來，通常未被認為是研究課題。¹我們覺得，只有我們大腦內部的運作原理才值得研究，至於習俗，我們總認為，只是稀松平常的行為而已。²事實上，情況正好相反。³從世界範圍來看，傳統習俗乃大量瑣細的行為，與任何個人在個體的活動中所養成的行為相比，都更令人驚艷，不論個人行為有多么反常。⁴不過這些瑣細行為只是習俗問題中頗為次要的方面。⁵最重要的事實是，習俗在實踐和信仰中所起的突出作用，以及可能展現出來的極其豐富多采的形式。⁶

1. custom has not been regarded as a subject...

簡單句，主謂賓+賓補結構。本句屬於原著的第三段，句首 now 在課文中刪掉了，此處予以補上，因為沒有收錄的第二段講了人類學的研究對象不以自己所處的社会為準，而是要考慮所有人类社会的情況，任何民族的習俗在個體生活中所起的作用都需要予以考慮。然後話鋒一轉，本句強調，目前人類學還處於發展階段，其研究對象——習俗，也一直不受關注。custom 譯為習俗則依據中國大陸人類學界的主流，參考了北京大學哲學系已故教授王煒的翻譯。

2. workings we feel..., but custom is behaviour...

並列句，以 but 分為前後兩句，前句為主系表+表語補語結構，其中表語提前了。後句為主系表結構，中間有一個插入語，為主謂賓結構。

3. it is the other way around.

簡單句，主系表結構。完全不是上一句所說的那么回事，習俗的研究也很重要。

4. Traditional custom is a mass of detailed behavior...than...

复合句，主句主系表结构，后面 more...actions 为后置定语，actions 后面的逗号，原著中没有，此处删除。这个后置定语中包含了一个 than 引导的比较状语从句，该从句为主谓宾结构，属于成分中的细分。最后是一个让步状语，这句有所省略，no matter they may be how aberrant, they 指 individual actions.

5. that is a(n) aspect.

简单句，主系表结构。that 指上句传统习俗的琐细行为，跟下文所述习俗所起的作用和多样的展现形式相比，其构成就不那么重要了。matter 指 custom.

6. The fact is the predominant role that..., and the very great varieties it...

并列复合句，以 and 连接，前后均为主系表结构跟定语从句修饰表语，定语从句均为主谓结构。

[2] No man [ever] looks at the world [with pristine eyes].¹ He sees it (edited by a definite set of customs and institutions and ways of thinking).² [Even in his philosophical probings] he cannot go behind these stereotypes; his very concepts (of the true and the false) will [still] have reference to his particular traditional customs.³ John Dewey has said [in all seriousness] that the part (played by custom in shaping the behaviour of the individual), [as over against any way] ([in which] he can affect traditional custom.) is as the proportion of the total vocabulary of his mother tongue over against those words of his own baby talk (that are taken up into the vernacular of his family).⁴ [When one [seriously] studies (social) orders (that have had the opportunity (to develop) [autonomously,]) the figure becomes no more than an exact and matter-of-fact observation.⁵ The life history (of the individual) is [first and foremost] an accommodation to the patterns and standards [traditionally] (handed down in his community).⁶

[2] 从未有人以原始的眼光看待世界。¹ 他所看到的世界，受特定习俗、制度和思维方式所编改。² 甚至在哲学探索中，他也无法追究这些陈规老套；他关于真伪的概念依然与其自身的特定传统习俗相关。³ 约翰·杜威曾严肃指出，习俗在形成个体行为之中所起的作用，与其个人对习俗所产生的任何影响相比，犹如其自身母语的总词汇量与他自己牙牙学语时从他家人所对他使用的家庭用语相比。⁴ 当一个人认真研究得以自发发展的社会秩序时，其研究所得的数据也不过是精确的、实事求是的观察结果。⁵ 个体的生活史，首先是适应他的社区代代相传下来的（生活）模式和准则。⁶ 从出生开始，他出生所处社区的习俗就在

[From the moment of his birth], the customs ([into which] he is born) shape his experience and behaviour.⁷ [By the time he can talk,] he is the little creature of his culture, and [by the time he is grown and able to take part in its activities,] its habits are his habits, its beliefs his beliefs, its impossibilities his impossibilities.⁸ Every child (that is born [into his group]) will share them [with him], and no child (born into one) [on the opposite side of the globe] can ever achieve the thousandth part.⁹ There is no social problem (it is more incumbent upon us to understand [than this (of the role of custom)].)¹⁰ [Until we are intelligent as to its laws and varieties,] (the main complicating) facts (of human life) must remain unintelligible.¹¹

塑造其经历和行为。⁷ 等到他长到会说话时,他就是其社区文化塑造的孩子了;等到他长大并能参与各项活动时,社区的习俗即他的习惯,社区的信仰即他的信仰,社区的禁忌也是他的禁忌。⁸ 每一个诞生在他所处社区的孩子,都跟他有着一样的习俗;而诞生在地球另一边某个社区的孩子,与他相同的习俗不到千分之一。⁹ 没有比习俗的作用更让我们有责任去理解的社会问题了。¹⁰ 在我们理解习俗的规律和多样性之前,我们仍无法理解人类生活的主要复杂的实际情况。¹¹

1. No man looks at the world...

简单句,主谓宾结构,该句为本段的主旨,全段对于人类受社会化的影响作了说明,这样一来,此处的 *pristine* 相对于被社会化而言,应取“原始的”解释。

2. He sees it...

简单句,主系表结构, *it* 指上句 *the world*, 由后置定语所修饰。这里指人们所看到的世界受到了习俗等社会建构的概念之影响。

he 在这里指代人们, *he* 这个词,在后来的社会学、人类学,甚至社会科学的著作中,逐渐采用 *she* 或 *they* 来取代,受西方 *feminism*, *gender equality* 观念之影响;社会学名著 *Sociological Imagination* 在再版时,编辑亦专门做了附注,表明受成书时代所限,用了 *he/his/him*。

3. he cannot go behind these stereotypes; his very concepts will have reference to his particular traditional customs.

并列句,均为主谓宾结构。本句 *go behind* 及 *get behind* 变体,追究根源,摸底,而不是 *go beyond*, 不能翻译成超越,因为本句是跟前两句一起,进一步说明我们哪怕是在大脑中进行思想实验,也没办法脱离社会上陈规老套的习俗之影响,看到原始的世界。

本句为 probings, 该用法较为学术, 生活中 probing 要么作为 probe 的 v-ing 形式, 要么作形容词, 探索性的。

4. John Dewey has said that the part...in which.... is...that...

复合句, 主句为主谓+宾语从句结构, that 引导的宾语从句为主系表结构。

in which 引导的定语从句修饰 any way, 为主谓宾结构; 而最后 that 引导的定语从句修饰 baby talk, 亦为主谓宾结构。

原著中 as 之前没有逗号, 但加上比较易于断句, 予以保留, 另外有 over 一词在本句两个 against 之前, as **over** against any way 和 mother tongue **over** against those. 因 over against 取 in contrast with 之意, 且强调两者的不同, 故跟从原著, 予以补回. 如果只是单独一个 against, 则偏向于直接将两个事情对比, 而不是强调两者的不同。

杜威(1859-1952), 美国著名哲学家和教育家。

5. When...that..., the figure becomes...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, 句首有一个 when 引导的时间状语从句, 该从句为主谓宾结构, 其中宾语由 that 引导的定语从句修饰, 也是主谓宾结构。

教材中, when 引导的时间状语从句为 one seriously studies **the** social orders. 原著中没有定冠词 the, 为 studies social orders, 因为 social orders 为复数, 如加定冠词 the 在可数名词复数前, 表示某类人的总称或该类人中任意一位, 所以此处跟从原著删去。

对于本句主句中 figure 的理解, 算是一个难点, 一群老外也被弄得晕头转向, 甚至有人直接承认看不懂这句话想表达的意思。^[1]社科著作的阅读之所以晦涩, 有时需要有一定的学术背景做基础. 此句是承接下文的, 跟上句杜威的结论已是两个句子了。下文讲个人生活史首要在于适应其社区的模式和标准, 对于人类学中关于习俗的研究, 人们就算有机会遇到自发发展的社会秩序, 其研究所得的数据也无非就是一些精确的、实事求是的观察结果而已. the figure represents the figure of the study of the social orders.

6. The life history is an accommodation...

简单句, 主系表结构, 原文 life history 有连字符, 为 life-history.

7. the customs into which...shape his experience and behaviour.

复合句, 主谓宾结构, 主语由定语从句修饰, 定语从句为主谓结构. 本句的 custom 即上句所讲 community 的习俗, 这里的 community 所翻译过来的社区, 偏向于社群区域之意, 不要理解成居委会范围之类的国内意义了。

8. By the time...he is the little creature of his culture, and by the time..., its habits are

[1] 参见 <https://forum.wordreference.com/threads/the-figure-becomes-no-more-than-an-exact-and-matter-of-fact.2866914/>

his habits...

并列复合句，and 连接前后两个 by the time 引导的时间状语从句和其主句，主句均为主系表结构。本句后面的省略表达，省略了系动词，以免啰嗦。

9. Every child that...will share them, and no child can ever achieve the thousandth part.

并列复合句，and 连接前后两句，均为主谓宾结构。

10. There is no social problem it...

复合句，there be 句型，有一个定语从句修饰 social problem，本句意思在于，上文所述社区的习俗对我们个人生活史的塑造是如此的重要，那么与别的社会问题相比，我们感到有责任去理解习俗的作用。

11. Until...facts must remain unintelligible.

复合句，主句为主系表结构。until 引导的时间状语从句也是主系表结构。

[3]The study of custom can be profitable [only after (certain preliminary) propositions have been accepted,] and some (of these propositions) have been violently opposed.¹ [In the first place], (any scientific) study requires that there be no preferential weighting (of one or another of the items) [in the series] (it selects [for its consideration].)² [In all the less controversial fields] (like the study of cacti or termites or the nature of nebulae), the necessary method of study is to group the relevant material and to take note of all possible variant forms and conditions.³ [In this way] we have learned all (that we know of the laws (of astronomy), or of the habits (of the social insects),) ^let us say^.⁴ It is [only] [in the study of man himself] that the major social sciences have substituted the study of one local variation, {that of Western civilization}.⁵

[3]只有在某些先决条件被认可之后，对习俗的研究才有成效。¹部分条件也遭到了强烈的反对。¹首先，任何科学研究都要求对挑选出来考虑的一系列项目，不能有所偏向。²在诸如对仙人掌、白蚁或星云性质的研究等所有争议较小的领域，必要的研究方法是汇集所有相关材料，以及对所有可能的变体形式和变量条件予以记录。³可以说，是靠着这种方法，我们掌握了天文学的规律和群居昆虫的习性。⁴只有在对人类自身的研究中，主要的社会科学只以对局部变化的研究，比如对西方文明的研究，来予以替代（对所有人类的研究）。⁵

1. The study of custom can be profitable..., and some have been violently opposed.

并列复合句，and 连接前后两句，前句为主系表结构，外加一个 only...accepted 的时间状语从句，为主谓结构；后句为主谓结构，补充解释这些先决条件中，有部分被强烈反对了。一件事情做出来有意义的前提条件只在于某些先决条件被接受了，而不在于是否有一部分被反对了，如果一个事情全是赞同，就做不成了吗？

这里不建议按照课文翻译所理解成的“只有在...同时有些主张被激烈反对时，对风俗的研究才是全面的，才会有收获”。只有理解错了，才需要再额外自行加一个“才是全面的”来弥补理解的错误，文中哪个词是“全面的”？

2. study requires that...it...

复合句，主句为主谓+宾语从句结构，从句为 there be 句型，里面有一个 it 引导的定语从句修饰 items，为主谓结构。

3. the necessary method of study is to group...

简单句，主系表结构，不定式短语作表语。like 前原著没有逗号，这里予以删除。作者先以争议比较小的学科来举例，以作为其反对社会科学可以以偏概全的论据。

4. we have learned all that...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面 that 引导的定语从句修饰 all，定语从句为并列结构，主谓宾结构，in this way 后面，原著也没有逗号，这里予以删除，or 后面的 of 省略了 know。

5. It is...that...

强调句，主句为主谓宾结构，强调了状语，只有在对人类自身的研究之中，主要的社会科学都以偏概全。

被省略的原著第二段第一句已直接写明了人类学和社会科学的不同之处，人类学对于每一个社会的习俗，均认为同样重要，不能以某一种当地的情况代替整个区域的情况，也不能代替另一个区域的情况。而且作者苦口婆心讲了其它没有什么争议的学科都需要全面研究，为什么到了人类自身，这些主要的社会科学，比如哲学，却可以以偏概全呢。所以作者完全是在反对这个观点。

[4]Anthropology was [by definition] impossible [as long as these distinctions (between ourselves and the primitive, ourselves and the barbarian, ourselves and the pagan), held

[4] 只要我们同原始人，我们同野蛮人，我们同异教徒之间的区别，还支配着人们的大脑，那么人类学按其定义来说，就绝无可

sway over people's minds.]¹ It was necessary [first] to arrive at that degree of sophistication (where we [no longer] set our own belief <over against our neighbour's superstition>.)² It was necessary to recognize that these institutions (which are based on the same premises,) ^let us say the supernatural^, must be considered [together], [our own among the rest].³

能。¹ 我们首先需要具备这样一种成熟的程度：不以我们自己的信仰去反对我们邻居的迷信。² 必须认识到，这些基于相同前提的社会制度，哪怕是基于超自然现象，也必须将我们跟其他群体放在一起考虑。³

1. We come up against the obstacles...

复合句，主系表结构，后跟了一个 as long as 引导的条件状语从句，主谓宾结构。

本句更直接点明，我们跟那些野蛮人、原始人和异教徒，并没有什么不同，都是人类学中同样重要的研究对象，如果不承认这点，人类学绝无可能。

impossible 后面，原著没有逗号，此处予以删除。

2. It was necessary...to arrive...where...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，to arrive 词组作真正的主语，后面跟一个 where 引导的定语从句，修饰这一成熟程度，即不会以自己的信仰去反对邻居的信仰，虽然在我们眼中，邻居是迷信，也不能反对。迷信一词见(18.1.1)，如果忘了，要考虑制定复习计划。原著同样用了 over against，此处补上 over。

3. It was necessary to recognize that...which...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，不定式 to recognize 作真正的主语，该主语中包含一个 that 引导的宾语从句，作 recognize 的逻辑宾语，因为不定式在这里不作谓语。

宾语从句为主谓结构，有一个 which 引导的定语从句修饰该宾语从句的主语 these institutions，定语从句为主谓宾结构。our own 和 the rest 后面省略了 institutions，这个词在社会学、人类学领域，指社会制度。

本句对于本段的观点做了行动指南，我们一方面不能厚此薄彼，所有人类社会都很重要，而且不存在以偏概全，所以在考虑时，全都要包括进去。

Lesson 45 Of Men and Galaxies 论人类和星系

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国天文学家、科幻作家 Fred Hoyle 爵士 (1915-2001) 所著 *Of Men and Galaxies*, 一般 of 和 on 可译作论. 该著作作为三篇演讲稿, 分别是 *Motives and Aims of the Scientist*, *An Astronomer's View of Life*, 和 *Extrapolations into the Future*. 本文选自最后一篇, 外推至未来, 本文标题替换成小标题会更为合适, 本文行文流畅, 很好读.

[1][In man's early days], competition (with other creatures) must have been critical.¹ But this phase (of our development) is [now] finished.² [Indeed], we lack practice and experience [nowadays] (in dealing with primitive conditions).³ I am sure that, [without modern weapons], I would make (a very poor) show (of disputing the ownership) (of a cave with a bear), and [in this] I do not think that I stand [alone].⁴ (The last) creature (to compete with man) was the mosquito.⁵ But [even] the mosquito has been subdued [by attention to drainage] and [by chemical sprays].⁶

[1]在人类早期, 人类与其它生物的竞争一定极其重要。但到了我们现在的发展阶段, (与其它生物的竞争) 就没那么重要了。²的确, 我们如今缺乏应对原始状况的实践和经验。³我很肯定, 如果没有现代武器, 要我和一只熊去争夺洞穴的所有权, 我会狼狈不堪; 在跟熊一争高下方面, 我不认为就我会倍感狼狈。⁴就剩蚊子还能与人类竞争了。⁵然而, 即使是蚊子, 也因人类对排水系统的重视, 以及化学喷雾 (的使用) 而制服了。⁶

1. competition must have been critical.

简单句, 主系表结构.

2. this phase is finished...

简单句, 主系表结构. finished 为形容词, 结束了的.

此句是跟着上一句来的, 行文上有些省略, 以免啰嗦, 这里不是说人类的发展阶段结束了, 而是指上一句, 跟其它物种的竞争不再那么重要了, 下一句也是接着说我们缺乏相关的竞争经验, 已经无法匹敌. 该句其实可以看作 but competition (with other creatures) [in this phase] (of our development) is finished.

3. we lack practice and experience...

简单句, 主谓宾结构.

4. I am sure that...I would make show...and I do not think that I stand alone.

复合句, 主句主系表+that 引导的宾语从句结构. that 后面全句均为 sure 的宾语,

该宾语从句为并列结构，以 and 连接，两句均为主谓宾结构。该宾语从句的后句中又有一个 that 引导的宾语从句作 think 的宾语，为主谓结构。

状语 in this 的 this 即指代在没有现代武器的帮助下，与熊争夺洞穴的所有权。

5. creature was the mosquito.

简单句，主系表结构。前文表达了现如今，与其它物种的竞争不再重要了，主要是有了现代武器，这些动物都无法给人类构成威胁，但是蚊子还能不时地叮咬人类。

6. the mosquito has been subdued...

简单句，主谓结构。这句进一步讲解了哪怕是蚊子，人类也有各种办法予以制服。

[2]Competition (between ourselves), {person against person, community against community}, [still] persists, however; and it is [as fierce as it [ever] was.]¹

[2]然而人类之间的竞争，包括个人之间和团体之间，依然存在；而且，竞争的激烈程度，一如以往。¹

1. Competition persists, and it is fierce as it was...

复合句，and 连接前后两句，第一句主谓结构，中间有一个比较长的同位语；第二句为主系表结构，含有一个 as...as 结构的比较状语从句，该从句亦为主系表结构，属于同级比较的情况。

[3]But the competition (of man against man) is not (the simple) process (envisioned in biology).¹ It is not a (simple) competition (for a fixed amount of food) (determined by the physical environment), [because the environment (that determines our evolution) is [no longer] [essentially] physical.]² Our environment is [chiefly] conditioned [by the things] (we believe.)³ Morocco and California are bits (of the Earth) (in very similar latitudes), (both on the west coasts of continents) [with similar climates], and [probably] [with rather similar natural

[3]但是，人与人的竞争并非生物学弱肉强食意义上的简单过程。¹这个过程并非争夺特定环境中有限的食物而引发的简单竞争，因为决定着人类进化的环境，本质上已不在物质层面了。²我们的环境主要受我们所相信的东西所影响。³摩洛哥和美国加利福尼亚州是地球上纬度非常一致的两个地方，都在各自大陆的西海岸，气候相似，自然资源也可能相似。⁴

resources].⁴ Yet (their present) development is [wholly] different, [not so much] [because of different people] [even], but [because of the different thoughts] (that exist [in the minds of their inhabitants].)⁵ This is the point (I wish to emphasize.)⁶ (The most important) factor (in our environment) is the state (of our own minds).⁷

但是,这两个地方目前的发展程度天差地别;甚至都不是因为两地的人有什么不同,而是存在于两地居民头脑中不同的思想所致。⁵思想不同这一点是我着重强调的。⁶我们(决定进化的)环境中最重要的因素,就是我们的思想状态。⁷

1. the competition is not (a) process...

简单句,主系表结构,后面是动词的过去分词短语作后置定语修饰 process.

2. It is not a competition...because the environment that determines our evolution is physical...

复合句,主句为主系表结构,competition 由两组定语修饰,后面是 because 引导的原因状语从句,该从句为主系表结构,在原因状语从句中,含有一个 that...evolution 的定语从句,修饰 environment,为主谓宾结构.这句话直译是“...本质上已不是物质的了”,实际上就是在说,这个决定着人类进化的环境,已不在于物质层面的不同,而在于思想状态的不同了,下文所举的例子也是地理环境类似而发展迥异.

3. Our environment is conditioned...

复合句,主句为主谓结构,后面有一个 we believe 的定语从句修饰 things,该定语从句为主谓结构.此句进一步说明,我们的进化环境不在于物质层面了.

4. Morocco and California are bits...

简单句,主系表结构,后面几个定语,加上 with 引导的伴随状语. Morocco 北非国家摩洛哥,而 Monaco 是欧洲国家摩纳哥.

5. development is different...that exist...

复合句,主句主系表结构,跟了程度状语、原因状语、让步状语,然后是 but 后面有一个 that...inhabitants 的定语从句,修饰 thoughts. 定语从句为主谓结构.

6. This is the point (that) I wish to emphasize.

复合句,主句主系表结构,后面是省略了 that 的定语从句,从句为主谓结构.

7. factor is the state.

简单句,主系表结构.

[4] It is [well] known that [where (the white) man has invaded (a primitive) culture,] (the most destructive) effects have come not from physical weapons but from ideas.¹ Ideas are dangerous.² The Holy Office knew this [full] [well] [when it caused heretics <to be burned> [in days] (gone by).]³ [Indeed], the concept (of free speech) [only] exists [in our modern society] [because [when you are inside a community,] you are conditioned [by the conventions of the community] [to such a degree] [that it is [very] difficult to conceive of anything really destructive.]]⁴ It is [only] someone (looking on from outside) that can inject (the dangerous) thoughts.⁵ I do not doubt that it would be possible to inject ideas into the modern world (that would [utterly] destroy us.)⁶ I would like to give you an example, but [fortunately] I cannot do so.⁷ [Perhaps] it will suffice to mention the unclear bomb.⁸ Imagine the effect (on a reasonably advanced technological society), {one} (that [still] does not possess the bomb,) (of making it aware of the possibility), (of supplying sufficient details to enable the thing to be constructed).⁹ (Twenty or thirty) pages (of information) (handed to any of the major world powers) [around the year 1925] would have been sufficient [to change the course of world history].¹⁰ It is (a strange) thought, but ^I believe^ (a correct) one, {that (twenty or thirty) pages (of ideas and information) would be capable of turning the

[4] 众所周知，原始文化所在之地，被白人入侵之后，最具破坏作用的不在于物质上的武器，而在于思想。¹ 思想是危险的。² 从前，当异教徒因思想而被火刑处死，（可见）宗教法庭对思想的（危害性）认识得多么清楚。³ 的确，言论自由的概念只存在于我们现代社会之中。⁴ 因为当你处于社区之中，你便受到社区规则的约束，要产生任何破坏性的想法非常困难。⁴ 只有来自外部的旁观者才能灌输危险的思想。⁵ 我毫不怀疑，完全有可能向现代世界灌输某些能彻底摧毁我们的思想。⁶ 我本想给你举个例子，但幸亏我举不出来。⁷ 哪怕提及一下核弹都足够了（毁灭）了。⁸ 对于一个科技相当发达而并未拥有核弹的社会，让该社会意识到生产核弹的可能性，以及为其提供足够生产核弹的细节（知识），试想一下会有什么影响。⁹ 二三十页的情报如果在 1925 年前后交给世界上任何一个强国，都足以改变世界历史的进程。¹⁰ 这个想法很奇怪，但我觉得并没有错。¹¹ 二三十页材料中的思想和情报会使当今的世界翻天

present-day world <upside down>, or [even] destroying it.}¹¹ I have [often] tried to conceive of what those pages might contain, but [of course] I cannot do so [because I am a prisoner (of the present-day world), [just as all of you are.]]¹² We cannot think [outside] the particular patterns (that our brains are conditioned to,) or, ^to be more accurate^, we can think [only] a very little way [outside], and [then] [only] [if we are [very] original.]]¹³ It is this pattern ([in which] we are [all] conditioned) that constitutes the most essential feature (of our environment).¹⁴

覆地，更有甚者，足以让世界毁灭。¹¹我经常试想二三十页要包含哪些情报，鉴于你我皆为当今世界所限，我自然是无法想清会包含哪些情报了。¹²我们无法在我们大脑所限定的特定模式之外去思考，或者更严谨一点表述，我们只有在极具创见时，才能稍微跳出大脑所被限定的模式。¹³也正是我们大家都被限定的思维模式，构成了我们所处环境的最本质的特征。¹⁴

1. It is known that man has invaded a culture, effects have come from...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，it 为形式主语，that 引导的从句是真正的主语。

主语从句中，含有一个 where 引导的地点状语从句，为主谓宾结构，主句为主谓宾结构，第二个宾语 ideas 前面的 from 有省略，完整是 have come from ideas，所以单独的 from 在这里也作谓语。

2. Ideas are dangerous.

简单句，主系表结构。

3. The Holy Office knew this when it caused heretics to be burned...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面 when 引导的时间状语从句为主谓宾+宾补结构，其中 this 和 it 均指上句的 ideas. full well 的 full 是副词，修饰 well，相当于 very.

4. the concept exists...because...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，后面跟一个 because 引导的原因状语从句一直到句末。

在原因状语从句中，先是有个 when 引导的时间状语从句，为主系表结构；原因状语从句中的主句为主谓结构 you are conditioned，后面接了方式状语 by the conventions...community.

最后是 such...that 结构的结果状语从句，该从句为主系表结构，it 为形式主语，动词不定式短语 to conceive...destructive 为真正的主语。

5. It is someone that...

强调句，主谓宾结构。

6. I do not doubt that it would be possible to inject...that would destroy us.

复合句，主句主谓+宾语从句结构，宾语从句为主系表结构，宾语从句一直到句末，该从句中，to inject...world 为真正的主语，后面又有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 world，该定语从句为主谓宾结构。

7. I would like to give you an example, but I cannot do so.

并列句，以 but 相连，前句为主谓+双宾语结构，后句为主谓宾结构。

8. it will suffice to mention...

简单句，主谓结构，不定式短语为真正的主语，这句话的意思是接着句 6 来感叹，哪怕提及一下核弹的可能性，都会带来毁灭性的后果。

9. Imagine the effect...

复合句，主句主谓结构，其中 one 为 society 的同位语，由一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰，该定语从句为主谓宾结构。后面 of making...possibility 和 of supplying...constructed 两个定语均修饰 effect。其中 it 指 society。

10. pages would have been sufficient.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

11. It is a thought...that pages would be capable of...

复合句，主句为主系表的并列结构，第二个表语 one 省略了主系成分，而 I believe 为插入语，可以删去而不影响句意。

that 引导的同位语从句为主谓宾+宾补结构。

12. I have tried to conceive of what..., but I cannot do so because I am a prisoner just as all of you are.

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，其中不定式 to conceive 作为宾语，还包含一个 what 引导的从句作介词 of 的宾语，该宾语从句为主谓结构。

but 连接后句，为主谓宾结构，包含一个 because 引导的原因状语从句，该从句为主系表结构，该从句中还包括一个 as 引导的方式状语从句，为主谓结构。

13. We cannot think...we can think a very little way...

复合句，本句以 or 分为两句，前句为主谓宾结构，其中 outside 为介词作方式状语，后跟一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 patterns，该定语从句为主谓宾结构。

后句为主谓宾结构，outside 在这里也是介词作方式状语，if 引导的条件状语从句为主系表结构。

14. It is this pattern that constitutes the most essential feature...

复合句，也是 it is that 强调句，主谓宾结构. in which 引导的定语从句修饰 pattern，为主谓结构.

本句是我多加的，教材中没有编入. 缺少了这句，本段所表达的观点还不完整，不利于理解. 本段相当于做了一个思想实验，但核心论点其实是想表达，我们受限于特定的思维模式，而特定的思维模式是我们所处社会的本质特征.

Lesson 46 Hobbies 业余爱好

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自诺贝尔文学奖得主，前英国首相 Winston S. Churchill (1874-1965) 所著 *Painting as a pastime*, 1948, 本文仅摘取了第 3-7 自然段

[1] (A gifted American) psychologist has said, "Worry is a spasm (of the emotion); the mind catches hold of something and will not let it <go>."¹ It is useless to argue with the mind in this condition.² The stronger the will, the more futile the task.³ One can [only gently] insinuate something else <into its convulsive grasp>.⁴ And [if this something else is [rightly] chosen, if it [really] attended [by the illumination of another field of interest], [gradually], and [often quite swiftly],] (the old undue) grip relaxes and the process (of recuperation and repair) begins.⁵

[1] 美国一位天才心理学家曾说：“烦恼是感情的发作；大脑纠缠于某种东西，无法松手。”¹ 在此之际，想以与大脑争吵之法来松手，是无济于事的。² 越想摆脱，越是徒劳。³ 人们唯有平缓地让别的想法潜入已握紧某种东西的无法控制的大脑之中。⁴ 如果别的想法选得合适，而且该想法的确受其它领域兴趣的启迪而逐渐且顺利地得到了注意，原先不适当的紧张随即得以放松，恢复和修整的过程亦得以开展。⁵

1. psychologist has said, Worry is a spasm...; the mind catches hold of something and will...

复合句，主句为主谓结构，后面是直接引语作为宾语。

直接引语是以分号相连的两个句子，第一句为主系表结构，第二句则是并列句，主谓宾结构和（主）谓宾+宾补结构，it 指 worry。

2. It is useless to argue...

复合句，it 为形式主语，to argue 为真正的主语。

3. The stronger the will, the more futile the task...

句子有所省略，以及主谓有所倒装，就是 the sooner, the better 的结构，相当于 the will is stronger, then the task will be more futile. (3.1.1)

4. One can insinuate something else...

简单句，主谓宾+宾补结构。

5. if this is chosen..., if it attended...grip relaxes and the process begins...

复合句，两个 if 引导的原因状语从句，一直到 *swiftly* 为止，均为主谓结构，第二句可随手摘取句的 *it* 指第一句的 *something else*。

主句则为并列句，以 *and* 相连，也均为主谓结构。

[2]The cultivation (of a hobby and new forms of interest) is [therefore] a policy (of the first importance) [to a public man].¹ But this is not a business (that can be undertaken [in a day] or [swiftly] improvised [by a mere command of the will]).² The growth (of alternative mental interests) is a long process.³ The seeds must be [carefully] chosen; they must fall on good ground; they must be [sedulously] tended, [if (the vivifying) fruits are to be at hand [when needed.]]⁴

[2]对于公众人物来说，培养一门爱好和各种形式的兴趣，因此就是最为重要的策略。

¹但这并非一天就可完成的事情，也不是单凭意志能够速成的。²培养各种精神方面的兴趣是一个长期的过程。

³要想在需要时随手摘下生机勃勃的果实，离不开精心选种，种植沃土，和勤勉看护。⁴

1. The cultivation is a policy...

简单句，主系表结构。public man 可指公共人，有一本书叫 *the fall of public man*，而在这里，更像是公众人物，至少是需要经常面对公众的人，他们的压力比较大，与上一段的精神压力相呼应。这一点应该是丘吉尔的切身感受流露。

2. this is not a business that...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，后面 *that* 引导的定语从句为并列句，*or* 连接两个谓语部分。

3. The growth is a long process.

简单句，主系表结构。

4. The seeds must be chosen; they must fall on good ground; they must be tended, if...when...

复合句，分号连接了三个并列的句子，最后一个句子包含 *if* 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构，在这个状语从句中，还包含一个 *when needed* 的时间状语从句，不过省略了 *it is*。

[3][To be really happy and really safe],

[3]要想真正幸福和安康，人们至少应有

one ought to have [at least] two or three hobbies, and they must all be real.¹ It is no use starting late in life to say: "I will take an interest [in this or that]."² (Such) an attempt [only] aggravates the strain (of mental effort).³ A man may acquire great knowledge (of topics) (unconnected with his daily work), and [yet] get [hardly] any benefit or relief.⁴ It is no use doing what you like; you have got to like what you do.⁵ [Broadly speaking], human beings may be divided into three classes: {those} (who are toiled [to death]), {those} (who are worried [to death]), and {those} (who are bored [to death]).⁶ It is no use offering the manual labourer, (tired out with a hard week's sweat and effort), the chance of playing a game of football or baseball [on Saturday afternoon].⁷ It is no use inviting the politician or the professional or business man, (who has been working or worrying about serious things [for six days],) to work or worry about trifling things [at the weekend].⁸

两三种爱好,而且都得实际可行。¹到了人生的暮年才开始说:“我会对这个或那个产生兴趣”,已经没用了。²这一尝试徒增心力紧张而已。³一个人可能会具备跟他日常工作毫无关系的领域的渊博知识,却无法从中得到些收益或宽慰。⁴(可见)做你喜欢的事并没有什么用;你得喜欢你所做之事。⁵不严谨地说,人们大体可分为三类:一类,劳累至死的人;二类,忧虑至死的人;三类,无聊至死的人。⁶对于流汗劳力了一周的人来说,让他们在星期六下午踢足球或打垒球,这种爱好无法起到效果;⁷同样,对于为严肃的公务劳心担忧了6天的政治人士,或者专业人士和商人来说,在周末让他们为琐事而劳心也没用。⁸

1. one ought to have two or three hobbies and they must all be real.

并列句, and 连接两句, 前句为主谓宾结构, 后句为主系表结构. 这里的 real 跟上一段第三句(46.2.3)呼应, 该句讨论培养精神上的兴趣, 这里讲实际上的兴趣.

2. It is no use...I...

复合句, 主句为主系表结构, it 为形式主语, starting...为真正的主语, 后面直接引语为 say 的宾语, 所以整个引号都画成了宾语从句, 为主谓宾结构.

3. an attempt aggravates the strain...

简单句, 主谓宾结构.

4. A man may acquire great knowledge and get any benefit or relief.

并列句，均为主谓宾结构。本句意指与工作无关的渊博知识，并不能带来任何好处，进而引出下一句话，应该热爱自己现在所做的，而不是去做自己喜欢的。

5. It is no use doing what...; you have got to like what...

并列复合句，两句以分号连接，前句 it is...doing...结构，it 为形式主语，doing...you like 真正的主语，这一个主语部分里面，what you like 这句作 doing 的宾语，该宾语从句为主谓宾结构。

而 and 后这句就没有这么复杂，只是一个主谓+宾语从句结构，同样是 what 引导宾语从句，为主谓宾结构。本句是上句论述的结论。

6. human beings may be divided into three classes...who...who...who...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，后面三个定语从句，均为主谓结构。我在翻译的时候，加了一二三类，符合中文写作习惯。

7. It is no use offering the chance...

本句的结构跟下句一样，均为 it is no use doing，it 为形式主语，后面的动名词短语为真正的主语。只不过本句的真正主语之中，包含了一个过去分词作定语修饰 labourer。本句跟以上三个分类的第一类劳累至死的这类人进行进一步论述，强调劳心者不适合采用需要体力的爱好，下一句分析第二类忧虑致死的人，强调劳心者也不适合需要脑力的爱好。

8. It is no use inviting to work or worry

复合句，本句跟上句结构上一样，只是上句的定语，本句中为 who 引导的从句，为主谓宾结构。不过由于 invite 和 offer 的用法不一样，本句的真正主语部分 inviting the politician or the professional or business man <to work or worry about trifling things> 在逻辑上，invite 后面有宾语+宾语补足语的结构。而上一句整个主语的两部分都作可以视为 offer 的宾语，一个直接宾语，一个间接宾语。

[4][As for the unfortunate people] (who can command everything (they want,)) (who can gratify every caprice and lay their hands on [almost] every object of desire)—[for them] a new pleasure, a new excitement is (only an additional) satiation.¹ [In vain] they rush [frantically round] [from place to place], [trying to escape from avenging boredom]

[4]至于（第三类无聊的）可怜人，他们可以任意要求他们想要的一切，能满足所有的任性，能染指任何渴望的目标——对他们来说，一种新的乐趣或新的刺激只是更增厌腻而已。¹他们徒劳地四处疯跑，企图仅以喧嚣和乱窜来摆脱报复性的无聊。²对他们

[by mere clatter and motion].² [For them] discipline (in one form or another) is the most hopeful path.³

来说，用某种形式的纪律予以约束，才是最有希望（逃离无聊）的途径。³

1. who...who...a new pleasure, a new excitement is satiation.

复合句，两个 who 引导的定语从句修饰 people，第一个 who 引导的定语从句为主谓宾结构，里面包含了一个 they want 定语从句，修饰 everything，而第二个 who 引导的定语从句为并列句，有两个谓语，由 and 连接。

破折号后面是简单句，主系表结构。

本段接着上文继续讲第三类无聊的人，否则只读本句，会觉得这个人应有尽有，为什么会如此厌倦呢，只因这类属于无聊至死的人。

2. they rush...

简单句，主谓结构。

3. discipline is the most hopeful path.

简单句，主系表结构。

[5] It may also be said that (rational, industrious, useful) human beings are divided into two classes: [first], {those} ((whose) work is work and (whose) pleasure is pleasure;) and [secondly], {those} ((whose) work and pleasure are one.)¹ (Of these) the former are the majority.² They have their compensations.³ The long hours (in the office or the factory) bring [with them] <as their reward>, not only the means of sustenance, but a keen appetite for pleasure [even in its simplest and most modest forms].⁴ But (Fortune's favoured) children belong to the second class.⁵ Their life is a natural harmony.⁶ [For them] the working hours are [never] long enough.⁷ Each day is a holiday, and ordinary holidays, [when they

[5] 也可以这样说，理智的、勤劳的、有用的人可以分为两类：第一类，他们工作是工作，娱乐是娱乐；第二类，他们工作就是娱乐。¹这两类人当中，第一类人是大多数，²他们会有补偿。³在办公室或工厂里长时间的工作所带来的回报，不仅是谋生的手段，还是寻找乐趣的强烈欲望，那怕是最简单、最简朴的乐趣。⁴但是，命运眷顾的孩子则是第二类人。⁵他们的生活是一种自然的和谐。⁶对他们来说，工作时间总永远不够长，⁷每一天都是假日，而

come,] are grudging [as enforced interruptions] (in an absorbing vocation).⁸ Yet [to both classes], the need (of an alternative outlook), (of a change of atmosphere), (of a diversion of effort), is essential.⁹ [Indeed], it may well be that those (whose work is their pleasure) are those (who [most] need the means (of banishing it at intervals from their minds).)¹⁰

到了真正的假日,沉浸其中的工作被强行打断,他们便心生怨恨。⁸然而对这两种人来说,都迫切需要换一换观念,调整下环境,分散些精力。⁹说实话,第二类工作就是娱乐的人可能很需要每隔一段时间就把工作从头脑中驱除干净。¹⁰

1. It may also be said that...

复合句,主句为主谓+宾语从句结构,宾语从句为主谓宾结构。冒号后面的两个 those 均为 two classes 的同位语。

序号 first 后面,一般用 second,而如果是 secondly,建议前面用 firstly。文豪写作可以随性一点,我们练习阶段,还是规范一些比较好。

本句在上文划分成 3 类讨论的基础上,做了新的划分,划分成两类继续讨论。

2. the former are the majority.

简单句,主系表结构。

3. They have their compensations.

简单句,主谓宾结构。

4. The long hours bring the means and a keen appetite as their reward.

这句的实际结构我在主干结构中做了还原,bring the means and a keen appetite as their reward 才是正序。这样一来,就是主谓宾+宾补结构。

5. children belong to the second class...

简单句,主谓宾结构。

6. Their life is a natural harmony.

简单句,主系表结构。

7. the working hours are long enough.

简单句,主系表结构。

8. Each day is a holiday, and ordinary holidays, when...are grudging.

复合句,由 and 连接成前后两句,前句为主系表结构简单句,后句有一个 when 引导的时间状语从句,are grudging 是被动,因为平常的节假日自己是不会怨恨的,自然是被人怨恨,为什么呢,as enforced interruptions 原因状语作了说明,因为沉浸其中的

工作被强行打断了. 这句话跟着上一句一起方能理解, 所以翻译中, 上句末尾采用了逗号, 因为本身说了每一天都是假日了, 那么在中文语境下, 为避免歧义, 可翻译成真正的假日.

9. the need is essential.

简单句, 主系表结构. 主干很简单, 就是 of 所带的定语比较多.

教材这里的翻译有些奇怪, 这里是针对上面两类人的情况而言, 一种工作娱乐泾渭分明, 一种满心工作, 那么这里两类人要换一下观念 outlook, 改变下生活的环境, 而不是调节什么气氛, 最后是分散下精力, 搞点娱乐, 而不是 concentration/attention 注意力.

10. it may well be that...whose work...who...

复合句, 主句为主系+表语从句结构. that 引导的表语从句一直到句末, 该表语从句的主干是 those are those, 只不过这两个 those 都有定语予以修饰.

第一个 those 由 whose 引导的定语从句修饰, 主系表结构; 第二个 those 由 who 引导的定语从句修饰, 主谓宾结构.

这句是跟着前文的第二类工作娱乐不分的人提的建议, 所以可以直接说第二类人应该如何.

Lesson 47 The Great Escape 棒极了的逃离

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自英国诺曼底登陆老兵、旅行作家及葡萄酒评论家 Nigel Buxton (1924-2015) 于 1965 年 6 月 11 日于 *The Weekend Telegraph* 所撰写同名文章，驴友露营类似于逃离北上广的“逃离”，不应译为逃难一般的“逃亡”，1963 年的同名电影讲二战从战俘营逃走，则译作大逃亡。

[1] Economy is one powerful motive [for camping], [since [after the initial outlay upon equipment], or [through hiring it], the total expense can be far less [than the cost of hotels].]¹ But, [contrary to a popular assumption], it is far from being the only one, or even the greatest.² The man (who manoeuvres [carelessly] into his twenty pounds' worth of space [at one of Europe's myriad permanent sites]) may find himself <bumping a Bentley>.³ [More likely], Ford Escort will be hub to hub [with Renault or Mercedes], but [rarely] [with bicycles] (made for two).⁴

[1] 经济实惠是露营的一个重要动机，因为除了最初购置或租借露营装备外，总体花费要比住旅馆花的少得多。¹但是，和一般的看法相反，经济实惠远不是唯一动机，甚至都谈不上最主要的动机。²如果露营者开车随意驶入任何一个欧洲众多的永久营地，停在价格 20 镑的空位上，可能会发现赫然停着一辆宾利汽车。³更可能会看到一辆福特雅士和一辆雷诺或一辆奔驰并排停放着，不过双人自行车则不太常见。⁴

1. Economy is one powerful motive...since..., or the total expense can be far less...

并列复合句，以 or 分为前后两句，前句主句为主系表结构，跟一个 since 引导的原因状语从句，后句为主系表结构，than 引导了一个比较状语，并非从句。

initial outlay 在公司理财中，指初始投资，这个概念在这里蛮合适的，初始投资了一笔钱购买露营装备，后面就省钱了。

2. It is...

简单句，主系表结构。

3. The man who...may find himself bumping a Bentley...

复合句，主句为主谓宾+宾补结构，有一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰主语 the man，为主谓宾结构。句中 Bentley 为宾利，2002 年进入中国大陆，教材在出版时，该车尚未有中文名。

4. Ford Escort will be hub to hub...

简单句，主系表结构。这里的 hub to hub 的用法，是作者独创的，也只能用在这个场合，因为 hub 指车的轮毂，hub to hub 即这台车的轮毂跟另一台车的轮毂并列，指两车对其停放，或者并驾齐驱，名词 to 名词，类似的用法有 heart to heart，所以该句的这个表达使用范围有限。

本段主要是针对露营的偏见进行反驳，并非只是经济实惠这一个因素，开宾利、雷诺和奔驰的有钱人照样露营。因旧版新概念 4 的文章中，(47.4.2)句，新版用 car worship 换掉了旧版的 motor-car worship，所以对于句中出现的双人单车就很好理解了。

[2] That the equipment (of modern camping) becomes [yearly] more sophisticated is an entertaining paradox [for the cynic], a brighter promise [for the hopeful traveler] (who has sworn [to get away from it all].)¹ It [also] provides—^and (some student) sociologist might care to base his thesis [upon the phenomenon]^—an escape (of another kind).² The modern traveller is [often] a man (who dislikes the Splendide and the Bellavista.) [not because he cannot afford, or shuns their material comforts, but because he is afraid of them.]³ [Affluent he may be,] but he is [by no means] sure what to tip the doorman or the chambermaid.⁴ [Master in his own house], he has little idea (of when to say boo to a maître d'hôtel).⁵

[2] 现代露营装备一年比一年精良，曾充满期待发誓想逃离现代生活的愤世嫉俗的人，却很矛盾地要面对精良的露营设施所带来的更光明的前景。¹ 装备的精良也提供了另一种逃离——有些社会学的学生可能想着以此现象来写论文²——现代旅游者常常逃离“斯普兰迪德”和“贝拉维斯塔”这样的豪华酒店。³ 但并非他们给不起房费，也不是逃避物质享受，只是因为他们害怕住酒店。³ 他们即便可能很富有，但对于看门人和房间女服务员的小费，怎么给，给多少，无从知晓。⁴ 作为客房的主人，他却不知道什么时候才能对酒店经理表达不满。⁵

1. That...is an entertaining paradox..., a brighter promise...who...

并列复合句，本句逗号后面 a brighter promise 在结构上是并列的第二个表语，即 That is an entertaining paradox, and that is a brighter promise，句首的 that 引导的主语从句作主语，该从句为主系表结构，然后全句也是主系表结构。这里后面两个并列表语可以看作是互相解释的同位语，教材在翻译时出错。

前句中 the cynic 指愤世嫉俗的人，也就是后句企图逃离现在的一切的那个满怀希冀的旅行者，结果逃离了物质条件优渥的现代生活，却不得不面对露营设施的进步，似乎逃无可逃。

get away from it all 为固定表达，To escape one's everyday life and problems, typically by taking a vacation.^[1]

2. It provides an escape...

简单句，主谓宾结构，只不过中间有破折号加入的插入语，这个删除也不会影响本句的原意。这里教材的翻译明显错误，此处对于另一种情况的逃离，应根据上下文进行理解。句中的 it 指上文的主语从句所说露营装备逐年精良，而结合下文所说的一部分现代旅游者，他们不喜欢大酒店，不是因为经济原因，这种从酒店中逃离出来选择露营，值得社会学的学生以此现象来写论文好好研究一下。也正是因为装备精良了才会从酒店逃离到露营上来，否则对住宿有品质要求的逃离酒店一族，可能会适应不了以往简陋的露营。

3. The modern traveller is a man who...not because...

复合句，主句为主系表结构，后面一个 who 引导的定语从句修饰表语 a man，最后是两个并列的 because 引导的原因状语从句，主谓（宾）结构，作解释说明。

本句对大酒店的逃离，在翻译中需要跟上一句放在一起，否则会让人不好理解。

4. Affluent..., but he is sure what...

复合句，句首为让步状语从句，为倒装结构主系表结构，省略了 however。

疑问词+动词不定式短语作 sure 的宾语，这里的 what 包括和 how 和 how much 两个维度。^[2]

5. he has little idea...

简单句，主谓宾结构，句首是一个让步状语，怎么理解 house 呢，这里要突显旅行者竟然不知道何时才能投诉，那么只能在自己作为房间主人的前提下才显得滑稽。而说自己在家里是主人，在外面不知道怎么办，这里面并没有逻辑上的因果关系。在家千日好，出门一日难，才是正常的。

根据英文维基百科的解释，*maitre d'hôtel* is French for 'master of the house'.^[3] 也是 house，所以不应该指自己家，而应该指酒店，因旅行者一般就住一间房，所以我在翻

[1] Farlex Dictionary of Idioms. © 2015 Farlex, Inc, all rights reserved.

[2] 如何付小费，以及付多少小费，旅游网站还真是当一个严肃的事情予以指导。

<https://www.tripsavvy.com/how-to-tip-a-hotel-maid-1895672>

<https://www.elledecor.com/life-culture/travel/a15886286/how-much-to-tip-hotel-maid/>

[3] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Maitre_d%27h%C3%B4tel

译中写作客房主人. 可见教材翻译有误.

[3][From all such fears] camping releases him.¹ [Granted], a snobbery (of camping itself), (based upon equipment and techniques), [already] exists; but it is of a kind (that, [if he meets it], he can [readily] understand and deal with.)² There is no superior "they" (in the shape of managements and hotel hierarchies) [to darken his holiday days].³

[3] 露营让害怕酒店的旅行者得以解脱。¹ 诚然，露营本身也存在以露营装备和技术取人的势利现象；不过这种现象旅行者遇到了也乐于理解和欣然应对。² 在露营地，没有“人上人”以管理层和酒店等级制度的形式来让旅行者的假日黯然失色。³

1. camping releases him from all fears...

简单句，不过状语提前了，句子结构中予以了还原. 本段中的 him, he, his 都是跟着上段逃离酒店选择露营的旅行者而言的.

2. a snobbery exists; but it is of a kind...if..., he can understand and deal with.

并列复合句，以分号分为前后两句，前句为主谓结构，后句为主系表结构，跟一个定语从句修饰 a kind，讲清楚到底是哪种，主谓宾结构.

3. There is no superior "they"...

there be 句型，这里的人上人也就是酒店里面的管理层和酒店的等级制度，比如高级经理这类人.

[4][To such motives], [yet] another must be added.¹ (The contemporary) phenomenon (of car worship) is to be explained [not least] [by the sense of independence and freedom] (that ownership entails.)² [To this pleasure] camping gives (an exquisite) refinement.³

[4] 除了以上动机外，还得加上一个。¹ 当前的汽车崇拜现象，尤其可以用所有权所包含的独立和自由意识来解释。² 露营给这种快乐以美妙的提炼。³

1. another must be added...

简单句，主谓结构. 前文主要围绕经济实惠这个动机进行了论述，牵引出除了省钱，还能逃离酒店，接下来则是从汽车露营文化的动机来继续论述.

2. phenomenon is to be explained...that...

简单句，主系表结构，后面有一个 that 引导的定语从句修饰 the sense of independence and freedom，为主谓宾结构. not least 用于强调.

3. camping gives a refinement to this pleasure...

简单句，主谓宾结构，句首的状语放在句末则为正常语序，提前是强调这种快乐.

[5][From one's own front door to (home or foreign) hills or sands and back again], everything is to hand.¹ Not only are the means of arriving at the holiday paradise [entirely] within one's own command and keeping, but the means (of escape) [from holiday hell] (*if the beach proves too crowded, the local weather too inclement*)^原 are there, {outside—^or, as likely, part of^—the tent}.²

[5]从自己的家门出发到国内外的山区或沙滩上露营再回来，一切都很便利。¹这个便利不仅在于，前往度假天堂的汽车完全在自己掌握和把持之中，更在于要逃离度假地狱(要是海滩太挤，或者当地天气恶劣)时，汽车就在这，露营的帐篷外面，或者帐篷本身就依车而架。²

1. everything is to hand.

简单句，主系表结构。句首的状语中，home and foreign 为两个形容词一起作定语修饰 hills，我对这个画了括号，予以细分，以免理解错了，而 hills 和 sands 并列。作者是英国人，所写的国内外指的应该是欧洲范围内，很多国家不设边境检查机构。

2. the means of arriving at the holiday paradise are within one's own command and keeping, but the means are there.

并列句，以 not only...but (also)结构分成前后两句，前句为主系表结构，系动词提前了；后句则为正常语序的主系表结构。

本句的 means 就是指汽车了。

括号中其实算是一个条件状语从句，前句为主系表结构，逗号后面在语法上只是一个状语，因为逗号无法直接连接两个完整的句子，不过我们在理解时可以把后半句认为是省略了系动词 is，the local weather is too inclement.

[6]Idealists have objected to the practice of camping, [as to the package tour], {that the traveller (abroad) [thereby] denies himself the

[6]理想主义者反对露营，就像反对旅行社安排好的旅游一样，这会使得出国的游客

opportunity (of getting to know the people of the country visited).} ¹ Insularity and self-containment, ^it is argued^, go hand in hand.² The opinion does not survive experience (of a popular Continental camping place).³ Holiday hotels tend to cater for one nationality of visitors [especially], [sometimes exclusively].⁴ Camping sites, [by contrast], are [highly] cosmopolitan.⁵ [Granted], a preponderance of Germans is a characteristic (that seems common [to most Mediterranean sites];) but [as yet] there is no overwhelmingly specialized patronage.⁶ Notices (forbidding the open-air drying of clothes), or (the use of water points for car washing), or those (inviting "our camping friends" to a dance or a boat trip) are printed not only [in French or Italian or Spanish], but also [in English, German and Dutch].⁷ [At meal times] the odour (of sauerkraut) vies with that (of garlic).⁸ (The Frenchman's) breakfast coffee competes with (the Englishman's) bacon and eggs.⁹

无法认识当地的人们。
¹ 他们认为, 观点偏狭和自我封闭并存。² 但这种观点, 在受欢迎的欧洲露营地体验过后就没有生存空间了。³ 假日酒店习惯于为某个国家游客服务, 有时只会为该国游客服务。⁴ 而露营地则相反, 是高度世界性的。⁵ 需要承认的是, 似乎通常在大部分地中海露营地德国人最多, 但至今, 德国人也没有压倒性的特别光顾。⁶ 禁止露天晾衣服, 或者禁止占用取水点洗车的温馨提示, 和邀请露营朋友参加舞会或乘船观光的海报, 不仅印了法语、意大利语、西班牙语, 还印了英语、德语、荷兰语。⁷ 用餐时, 德国泡菜和大蒜的味道互不相让,⁸ 法国人的早点咖啡和英国人的咸肉煎蛋一较高下。⁹

1. Idealists have objected to the package of camping...that...

复合句, 主句为主谓宾结构, as to 短语为原因状语, 予以解释为什么旅行团不好, 后面 that 引导的同位语从句作进一步的解释说明, 该从句为主谓宾结构, 双宾语。

后置定语 of getting to know the people of the country visited 中, 最后的 visited 是这个定语成分中的定语, 修饰 country, 相当于 the people of the country (which the traveller /he visited.)

2. insularity and self-containment go hand in hand.

简单句, 如果把 it is argued 不看成插入语, 而看成主句的话, 那么本句为复合句, it is argued that insularity and self-containment go hand in hand. 即 that 后面为定语从句。

go 在这里作系动词。

3. The opinion does not survive experience.

简单句，语法上是主谓宾结构，但这样的主谓宾拼凑起来不太合理。本句行文并不严谨，可以理解成 the opinion does not survive **after an** experience of a popular... 也就是但凡经历过露营的人，都不会再这么认为了，这个观点也就没有生存空间了。

4. Holiday hotels tend to cater for one nationality of visitors...

简单句，主谓宾结构。

5. Camping sites are cosmopolitan.

简单句，主系表结构。

6. a preponderance of Germans is a characteristic that...; but there is no overwhelmingly specialized patronage.

复合句，以 but 连接前后两句，前句为主系表结构，和前面(47.3.2)一样，先用 granted 开头，后跟一个 that 引导的定语从句，亦为主系表结构。

but 后面为 there be 句型。

本句教材翻译有误。preponderance 为多数，但并不需要过半，不是大多数，也就是说，各国人中，德国人最多，可能就比第二名的多一点点。也正是这一点，后半句的意思则是强调并没有呈现出压倒性的多数。这个压倒性的多数自然只能是通过光顾露营地来体现，patronage 是光顾、惠顾的意思，是德国人来光顾该地，而不是他们得到什么优待。本句承接上句，体现出世界性，不会存在某个国家的人特别多的情况，相对来说各国游客都有，比较平均。

7. Notices...or those...are printed

并列句，主谓宾结构，修饰的定语比较长而已，主干结构很简单。

8. the odour vies with that

简单句，主谓宾结构。

9. breakfast coffee competes with bacon and eggs.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

[7] Whether the remarkable growth (of organized camping) means the eventual death (of the more independent kind) is hard to say.¹ Municipalities [naturally] want to secure the campers' site fees and other custom.²

[7] 有组织的露营活动的显著增长，是否意味着占大头的独立露营的最终消失，还很难说。¹ 市政当局当然希望确保露营者的场地费和其他光顾所带来的收

Police are wary of itinerants (who cannot be traced [to a recognized camp boundary] or [to four walls].)³ But [most probably] it will [all] depend upon campers themselves: (how many) heath fires they cause; (how much) litter they leave; [in short], [whether or not] they [wholly] alienate landowners and those (who live [in the countryside].)⁴ [Only] (good) scouting is likely to preserve the freedoms (so dear to the heart of the eternal Boy Scout).⁵

益。²警察则对那些在认可营地范围或住处都查不到行踪的游荡者保持警惕。³但最可能还是要靠露营者自己了——他们引起了多少场野火；留下了多少垃圾。⁴总之，他们是否弄得露营地主人和住在乡间的人们反感。⁴只有优秀的童子军组织才可能保持这类自由，这对于不朽的童子军的核心来说，尤其珍贵。⁵

1. Whether...is hard to say.

复合句，whether 引导的主语从句为主谓宾结构，主句为主系表结构。of the more independent kind 这里的 more 指现阶段独立露营还是占多数的。这里已经有组织和独立进行对比了，more 在这里没必要继续修饰 independent。

作者并没有就哪种形式的露营更好下结论，毕竟全文都在介绍露营本身是很有吸引力的，全文的目的也是吸引更多的人来体验露营。

2. Municipalities want to secure the campers' site fees and other custom.

简单句，主谓宾结构。这里 custom 不作关税解，因为欧洲很多国家之前自由开车前往，这里应指这些露营者的光顾而产生的收益。

3. Police are wary of itinerants who...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后面有 who 引导的定语从句，为主谓结构，四面墙的表述应指建筑物，即代指住在酒店的旅行者。

4. it will depend upon campers themselves...

并列句，首句主谓宾结构，it 指本段第一句 whether 所讨论的情况，具体哪种方式的露营会占优，全看露营者自己的素质了。冒号后面的几个分句，均把宾语提到了前面，算是不完全倒装结构。

最后的分句为主谓宾结构，跟了一个 who 引导的定语从句，主谓结构。

5. scouting is likely to preserve the freedoms...

简单句，主系表结构，动词不定式短语作表语，后面 so dear 在这里是形容词作后置定语，修饰 freedom，是省略用法，the freedoms which are so dear to the heart...

作者是英国人，英国的童子军组织对孩童的训练包括扎营教学，童子军的组织仍在运营，所以用不朽的 **eternal** 来赞扬童子军组织对于自由的维持。因为只有独立的露营者拥有童子军这样的操守，才能让自由的露营不至于被本段首句有组织的露营所取而代之。这是全文在向大家介绍了露营多么吸引人之后，也顺便做个呼吁，希望大家在露营中注意遵守有关的要求。

[学习提示] 本文选自周末杂志，讲些旅游休闲的话题，作者写得也比较随意，很多笔触都显示出了作者思维上的跳跃和简化，进而给读者对细节的理解带来了困难。这是文章本身的问题，而不是读者的问题，更何况，在实际阅读体验中，这类文章基本上都是稍微翻几下就过去了，经不起细看。我们拿本周刊，看看旅游副刊的文章，稍微认真些阅读，也能发现错别字和病句。

Lesson 48 Planning a Share Portfolio 规划股票投资组合

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

选自投资刊物 *Investor's Chronicle* 于 1990 年 3 月 23 日的评论文章

[1] There is no shortage of tipsters [around] (offering "get-rich-quick" opportunities).¹ But [if you are a serious private investor,] leave (the Las Vegas) mentality to those (with money to fritter).² (The serious) investor needs a proper "portfolio"—{a well-planned selection of investments, with a definite structure and a clear aim}.³ But [exactly] [how] does a newcomer (to the stock market) go about achieving that?⁴

[1] 我们周围不乏兜售暴富机会的情报贩子。

¹ 但是，如果你是一个严肃的个人投资者，就把拉斯维加斯的赌徒心态留给那些把钱浪费掉的人吧。

² 严肃的投资者需要（构建）合适的投资组合——一个合理计划的投资产品选择，配以明确的资产结构和清晰的投资目的。

³ 但是，一个股市新人又如何能准确制定投资组合呢？⁴

1. There is no shortage of tipsters...

There be 句型，no 和 shortage 双重否定表肯定。最后一课了，能坚持一课一课背到这一课的同学，应该不会再相信英语速成之类的宣传了，不走弯路，就是捷径。

后面 offering 结构作定语修饰 tipsters，这个词本指提供赛马情报的人，香港赛马比赛也有很多报纸刊登“马经”，自然也有很多人提供所谓的内部消息，比如某匹马训练中受伤，拉肚子等各种信息，基本上都是骗人的。炒股也是，一堆提供所谓涨停板消息、庄家动向的网站，让迷茫的股民交费加群，有所谓的专家指导，这些都是骗人的。中国大陆证券市场提供投资建议是需要持有牌照的，不是随便一个人都可以收费提供咨询建议的。

2. if...leave...

复合句，主句为祈使句，leave 接双宾语，句首为 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构。这里的 serious 应译为严肃，投资是一件很严肃的事情。其实赌徒有时也是很谨慎的，会根据今天的运气来决定赌多大，但并不严肃。

证券市场上，大体上分为个人投资者和机构投资者，个人投资者资产和投资经验达到一定的要求，可以申请成为“个人专业投资者”，得以投资更具风险的产品。正规市场上，对于投资者的背景评估很重要，很多投资者并不具备风险认知水平和承担风险的能力，开户的券商不能向其推荐评估结果不匹配的投资产品，这种评估叫

Suitability Assessment 合适性评估.

3. investor needs a proper "portfolio" ...

简单句，主谓宾结构，后面是同位语，用以解释投资组合包括什么方面。

投资组合的 structure 可以指资金的结构，比如是否涉及融资；而清晰的目标 aim，一般需要根据合适性评估的结果，看投资者是什么类型的，然后予以匹配。比如投资者对于风险非常厌恶，可能目标就是保住本金，跑赢通货膨胀，那么推荐一些比较稳妥的债券和存款产品，会比较合适。当然，投资期限也是很重要的，投资一年和五年也是有显著区别的。

4. a newcomer goes about achieving that...

简单疑问句，主谓宾结构。这里的 that 指构建投资组合这件事。

[2]Well, [if you go to (five reputable stock) brokers and ask them <what you should do [with your money]>, you're likely to get five different answers, —[even if you give (all the relevant) information (about your age, family, finances and what you want [from your investments]).]¹ Moral?² There is (no one "right") way (to structure a portfolio).³ However, there are [undoubtedly] (some wrong) ways, and you can be sure that none (of our five advisers) would have suggested sinking all (or perhaps any)^原 of your money into Periwigs.⁴

[2]如果你去五家声誉良好的股票经纪商咨询你应该如何规划你的资金，你很可能得到5种不同的答复——即便你提供了所有相关的个人信息，包括年龄、家庭情况、个人财务状况，以及你的投资目标。¹ 什么寓意呢？² 没有唯一“正确”的构建投资组合的方法。³ 然而，毫无疑问，却有几种错误的方法，你可以肯定我们这五家经纪商中，不会建议你全部（或一部份）资金投入 Periwigs 公司。⁴

1. if...you're likely to get five different answers, even if...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，if 引导的条件状语从句是并列结构，ask sb sth 为宾语+宾语补足语。even if 让步状语从句，主谓宾结构，其中 what you want...investments 为定语中的一个句子，予以细分，可以看成是 about 介词的宾语。

本句的 broker 在境外成熟的市场中，均指提供股票交易的经纪商，也就是内地的券商，而不是提供开户服务的客户主任 AE(Account Executive)，教材翻译基于对证券领域情况的不了解，产生了误解，特此说明。让步状语从句中所给出的这些信息，均属

于 KYC 的要求, Know your client, 银行、券商等行业从业人员均非常熟悉。

2. what is the moral?

省略句, 本句在句子结构上予以还原. 这里应该不涉及道德问题, 不过道德投资本身也是现代投资领域中一个不可忽视的方面, 甚至有些基金经理会推出 moral investment fund 之类的, 这类基金的投资范围或许会将酒类公司、博彩类公司剔除在外, 以供清教徒认购其基金。

3. There is one way...

there be 句型, 接上一句, 寓意就是并没有一个唯一标准的配置方式。

4. there are ways, and you can be sure that...

并列复合句, and 前句为 there be 句型, 后句为主谓+宾语从句结构. that 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾结构。

建议全部投入 Periwigs 公司则涉嫌违反分散投资原则, 而部分投入, 则可能是因为这个公司或许主营业务是制作古典假发, 是夕阳行业, 不建议投资. 这里 periwig 指法官、传教士等使用的假发, 而不是使头发看上去更浓密的 hairpiece。

教材注释说这个公司是虚构的, 有可能是编者改成这样的, 具体情况无从知晓, 我也尽量查了一些投资网站, 没有发现真实的上市公司叫过这个名字, 倒是找到一篇描写 2007 年中石油估计高估的评论文章, 名称为 “Periwigs, anyone?”^[1] 将中石油的股价高估问题, 与当年英国南海公司泡沫问题相对比. 而在荷兰经济史中, 1702-1747 年为 Periwig Era, 有说明如下:

[In Dutch historiography] the periwig era is [often] used <in a scornful way>. This is because one associates it [with the long decline] (of the Republic) [in the political, diplomatic and military fields]... The main cause (of this decline) lay, [however], in the economic field.^[2]

Periwig 时代用以贬义, 因为这与荷兰共和国的政治、外交和军事领域的衰落相联系...但主要是经济领域的衰落。

虽然这是一个虚构的公司名, 但这里面蕴含着衰落和泡沫之意, 也就是估值不足以支撑其股价, 故不应投资。

[3] So what should you do?¹ We'll assume that you have sorted out the basics—

[3] 那么你该怎么做呢? ¹ 我们假定你已对于

[1] Periwigs, anyone? Martin Hutchinson, 5 Nov 2007
<https://www.breakingviews.com/considered-view/chinese-bubble-has-south-sea-company-feel/>

[2] https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Second_Stadtholderless_period

{like mortgages, pensions, insurance and access to sufficient cash reserves}.² You should [then] establish your own individual aims.³ These are partly a matter of personal circumstances, partly a matter of psychology.⁴

投资产品的基础知识有所了解，比如抵押贷款、养老金、保险和可动用的足够现金储备。²然后，你应该确立自己的投资目标。³这个目标部分视乎个人所处的境地，部分视乎个人的心理素质。⁴

1. you should do what...

简单疑问句，主谓宾结构。

2. We'll assume that...

复合句，主谓+that 引导的宾语从句，从句为主谓宾结构。the basics 指投资的一些基础知识，包括什么是抵押贷款，基本上就是住房按揭贷款，然后是养老金的选择，保险的配置，以及应付日常生活的现金储备，一般指可供 3-6 个月生活的应急钱，不能全投资出去，没钱生活。

3. You should establish your aims.

简单句，主谓宾结构，接下来就是确立自己的投资目标，是保值增值，还是积极进取。

4. these are...

简单句，主系表结构，these 指上句的 aims，受到个人境地和心理素质的影响，个人的境地，包括自己的收入水平，存款水平，投资经验，年龄等，总之不同的情况，对于风险承受的客观能力有影响；与此同时，主观的风险偏好也有影响，比如风险厌恶的(risk averse)投资者，不愿接受任何本金的损失；而有些风险追求型(risk-seeking)投资者，则愿意承担较大的损失。不过即便个人主观上愿意承受损失，经纪商如果做了合适性评估发现其客观上不具备承担风险的能力，最后的评估结果也只能是保守型的，不能因为主观上的偏好，而枉顾客观能力。

[4][For instance], [if you are older] you have less time (to recover from any major losses), and you may well wish to boost your pension income.¹ So preserving your capital and generating extra income are your main priorities.² [In this case],

[4] 比如说，如果你年纪较大，你等待价值回归的时间相对较少，你可能很希望能够提高你的养老金收入。¹ 因此，你的首要任务就是保存你的本金和产生额外的收入。² 在这种情况下，你大概想制定一份包括

you'd probably construct a portfolio (with some shares (but not high risk ones)^原), [along with gilts, cash deposits, and perhaps convertibles or the income shares of split capital investment trusts].³

某些股份（但不是风险很大的股份）的投资组合，同时还有英联邦政府债、现金存款，可能还有可转换债券，或是分割资本投资信托的收入级份额。³

1. if...you have less time, and you may well wish to boost your pension income.

并列复合句，and 分为前后两句，前句为主谓宾结构，跟一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，为主系表结构。后句为主谓宾结构。本句从损失中恢复过来，一般称之为价值回归，似乎证券有合理估值，会随着市场资金的充裕程度，以及对未来的预期等，有所高估和低估，最基本的定价模型是 CAPM， $ER_i = R_f + \beta (ER_m - R_f)$ 。

2. preserving your capital and generating extra income are your main priorities.

简单句，主系表结构。动名词词组作主语，这里保存资本的意思就是保住本金，再想着赚些收入作养老之用，对于年纪相对较大的人来说，保住本金非常重要。

3. you'd probably construct a portfolio...

简单句，主谓宾结构。along with 后面所接的投资产品都属于波动较小的种类，其中 gilts 指英联邦的政府债，投资术语可以在 <https://www.investopedia.com> 查找定义。

Government bonds (in the U.K., India, and several other Commonwealth countries) are known <as gilts>. Gilts are the equivalent (of U.S. Treasury securities) [in their respective countries].^[1] 在英国、印度及其他英联邦国家发行的政府债，称为 Gilts，在这些国家，就相当于美国国债。因为 T-bills 和 T-bonds 的利率在债券市场上充当基准利率，可以给其他产品定价，那么在英联邦国家，如果不使用美国国债，则用 Gilts，这类债券的信用风险非常低，适合作为养老金的投资产品。

Convertibles 即 CB，可转换债券，买了公司的可转债，如果股市行情好的话，可以按规定的比例，兑换成一定数量的股票予以在市场上出售变现，这样公司发行的债务也就不需要还了；而股票表现不理想时，可以继续持有债券，收取利息。

Split capital investment trusts 为英国的分割资本投资信托，这种结构在国内一般以分级基金的形式来构建，这个基金的份额分为优先级和劣后级，如果基金投资的产品涨幅较大时，优先级投资人也只能按照事先约定的回报率获得分配，劣后级投资人则享受超额收益；当基金产生较大损失时，劣后级的份额先行承担损失，这样对于优先

[1] <https://www.investopedia.com/terms/g/gilts.asp>

级的投资人来说，风险相对来说较低，而预期收入比较稳定。这里的 income shares 收入级份额就相当于优先级份额，相对的是 growth shares 增长级份额，相当于劣后级份额。split 是分裂的意思，这里表述的就是分级产品，但英国分割资本投资信托的叫法比较普遍。

[5][If you are younger, and in a solid financial position,] you may decide to take an aggressive approach—but [only] [if you're blessed with a sanguine disposition and won't suffer sleepless nights [over share prices].]¹ [If you recognize yourself [in this description],] you might include (a couple of) (heady) growth stocks [in your portfolio], [alongside your more pedestrian investments].² [Once you have decided on your investment aims,] you can [then] decide where to put your money.³ The golden rule (here) is "spread your risk"—[if you put (all of your) money [into Periwigs International],] you're setting yourself up <as a hostage> (to fortune).⁴

[5]如果你年轻一些，并且财务状况稳健，你则可能会决定采取进取的投资策略——不过你需要性格乐观，不会因股价的波动而失眠。¹如果你认为自己符合以上描述，你可能囊括一些迅猛的成长股，和你比较平常的投资一起放入投资组合。²一旦确立好了你的投资目标，你就可以决定资金如何分配了。³这里的黄金法则是：分散你的风险。⁴如果你把所有的资金投入 Periwigs 国际公司，你这是把自己作为人质，听天由命了。⁴

1. If...you may decide to take an aggressive approach...only if...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，前面是 if 引导的条件状语从句，主系表的并列结构，最后是 only if 引导的条件状语从句，主谓宾的并列结构。

这样的表达，相当于在某一个条件之下，再进行条件限制，首先要年轻，财务也比较稳健，再加上如果性格不错，也不会受到股市波动而失眠，那就可以考虑采取比较进取的投资策略。

2. If...you might include stocks...

复合句，主句为主谓宾结构，前面是 if 引导的条件状语从句，主谓宾结构。

growth stock 成长股，与 value stock 价值股相对，成长股高风险高收益，价值股的意思则是股价已经体现价值了，意味着上涨的空间不大，在发达市场，主要靠股息取得收益。本来 heady growth 这种表达是很常用的，意思是迅猛增长，此处理解成这种

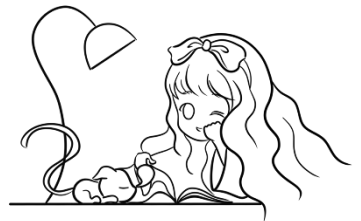
增长股有大涨的可能，当然，风险也很大。

3. Once..., you can decide where to put your money.

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，句首是 once 引导的时间状语从句，主谓宾结构。

4. The golden rule is "spread your risk"—if...

并列复合句，以破折号分为前后两个独立的句子，前句为主系表结构，表语这里要理解成名词才符合语法，我加上了引号，否则应该是 is to spread your risk. 后句是复合句，主句是主谓+主语补语结构，跟 if 引导的条件状语从句在句首，为主谓宾结构。



Appendix

Lesson 49 Through the Tunnel 潜过隧道

成长足迹：20__年__月__日

本文为教材中用来测试读者阅读能力的文章，作者为2007年诺贝尔文学奖得主，英国女作家 Doris Lessing (1919-2013)，本文节选自散文集 *The Habit of Loving* 中 *Through the Tunnel* 短篇，1957。但本文最初于1955年发表于 *The New Yorker* 纽约客杂志。译文选自韩少功 韩刚译。《命运五部曲》。通过地道。上海文化出版社。1987。^[1]

[1] He put on his goggles, fitted them <tight>, tested the vacuum.¹ His hands were shaking.² Then he chose the biggest stone (he could carry) and slipped over the edge (of the rock) [until half of him was in the cool, enclosing water and half in the hot sun.]³ He looked up [once] at the empty sky, filled his lungs [once, twice], and then sank [fast] to the bottom [with the stone].⁴ He let it <go> and began to count.⁵ He took the edges (of the hole) [in his hands] and drew himself <into it>, [wriggling his shoulders in sideways] [as he remembered he must,] [kicking himself along with his feet].⁶

[1]他戴上潜水镜，试了试橡皮垫的间隙，然后把镜子系牢，¹又用颤抖的手²选了一块自己能搬得动的最大的石头，然后顺着礁石边缘，往水中滑去。³下半身已浸入冰冷的水中，而上半身还露在温暖的阳光里，³他再一次向上望了望那浩渺的天空，然后吸足气，连同石块飞快地落入海底。⁴他把石头扔掉，边数数⁵边用手探着洞口，把身体往洞里挤。⁶他记起了自己该怎么办，侧身，同时蹬水。⁶

1. He put on...fitted...tested...

并列句，主谓宾结构，后两句省略了主语 he。翻译的理解跟原文有些不一样，原文的状态可能是系牢了以后，把头放水中，看看是否漏气。

2. His hands were shaking.

简单句，主系表结构。

3. he chose the biggest stone and slipped over the edge until...

复合句，主句为两个主谓宾结构的并列句，until 引导的时间状语从句为主系表结构，其中 and 后面的主系表结构省略了系动词 was。

[1] 本短篇小说中文全文译本可参见 <https://zhuanlan.zhihu.com/p/103848926>

4. He looked up at the empty sky, filled his lungs, and sank to the bottom...

并列句，三句均为主谓宾结构，这里 fast 修饰谓语动词 sink，所以 fast 作副词解，快速地下沉。

5. He let it go and began to count.

并列句，前句主谓宾+宾补结构，and 后句为省略了主语的主谓结构。

6. He took the edges and drew himself into it...as...

复合句，主句为 and 连接的两个句子，前句为主谓宾结构，后句为主谓宾+宾补结构，但是省略了主语。

后面 wriggling...sideways 和 kicking...feet 短语为伴随状语，其中 as he remembered he must 为 as 引导的方式状语从句，为主谓+宾语从句结构，he must 即为宾语从句，该从句省略了 that。

翻译在这里打散了原文的表达，重新予以了组织，文学翻译更像是再创作。

[2] Soon he was clear [inside].¹ He was in a small rock-bound hole (filled with yellowish-gray water.)² The water was pushing him <up against the roof>.³ The roof was sharp and pained his back.⁴ He pulled himself [along with his hands] —^fast, fast^— and used his legs <as levers>.⁵ His head knocked against something; a sharp pain dizzied him.⁶ Fifty, fifty-one, fifty-two... He was without light, and the water seemed to press upon him [with the weight of rock].⁷ Seventy-one, seventy-two... There was no strain [on his lungs].⁸ He felt like an inflated balloon, his lungs were so light and easy, but his head was pulsing.⁹

[2]很快，他感到自己显然已在洞中了，¹这是一个充满暗黄色水的小石洞。²水的浮力使他的背压着洞顶，³尖硬的石块刺痛了他的背。⁴他只得把腿当杠杆，用手帮助身体移动。快，快！⁵他的头不知碰着什么，痛得他头发晕，⁶50, 51, 52, ……他完全处于黑暗中，像是海水推着岩石在压迫着他。⁷71, 72, 他并不感到气闷，⁸反倒觉得自己像一只充满气的球，肺部也感到十分轻松自如，只是头上的脉搏跳得慌。⁹

1. he was clear.

简单句，主系表结构，此处翻译似乎有误，表语应为 clear，而非 inside，意思是主人公在洞里面看清楚了，很明白自己的处境，he was clear about the situation. 所以下一

句描述其所处的洞中是什么情况。改译：他在洞中很快就看清楚了。

2. He was in a hole...

简单句，主系表结构。后面是过去分词短语作定语修饰 hole。

3. The water was pushing him up...

简单句，主谓宾+宾补结构。

4. The roof was sharp and pained his back.

并列句，以 and 分为前后两句，前句为主系表结构，后句为省略了主语的主谓宾结构。原文是洞顶很坚硬，刺痛了背，翻译做了理解，洞顶上坚硬的也是石块，所以在处理上，跟上一句一起来翻译。

5. He pulled himself and used his legs as levers.

并列句，以 and 分为前后两句，前句主谓宾结构，后句为省略了主语的主谓宾+宾补结构，两个 fast 为插入语。

6. His head knocked against something; a pain dizzied him.

并列句，以分号相连，两句均为简单句，均为主谓宾结构。dizzied 是 dizzy 的过去分词，dizzy 在这里作动词解，常用作形容词。

7. He was without light, and the water seemed to press upon him...

并列句，以 and 分为前后两句，前句为主系表结构，后句为主谓宾结构。这里原文表达的意思是，海水以岩石的重量压迫着主人公。

8. There was no strain...

there be 句型，主人公一直在憋气，憋到了 70 多下，肺部仍未感到压力，翻译写为气闷，非常精准。

9. He felt like a balloon, his lungs were light and easy, but his head was pulsing...

并列句，三句均为主系表结构。

[3]He was being [continually] pressed against the sharp roof, (which felt slimy as well as sharp.)¹ Again he thought of octopuses, and wondered if the tunnel might be filled with weed (that could tangle him.)² He gave himself (a panicky, convulsive) kick [forward], ducked his head, and swam.³ His feet and hands moved [freely], [as if in open water].⁴ The hole must

[3]他继续被压挤在尖利的洞顶岩石上，那石头不但尖硬，而且粘糊糊的，¹使他又一次想起了章鱼，怀疑地道里布满了缠人的海藻，²惊恐万分。³他向前猛蹬，埋头向前划去，³感到手脚还运动自如，像在露天游泳差不多。⁴只是担心出口

have widened out.⁵ He thought he must be swimming [fast], and he was frightened of banging his head [if the tunnel narrowed.]⁶

越来越窄会碰着他的头。⁶想着自己得快快过去就好。⁶出口一定会宽些的。⁵

1. He was being pressed against the sharp roof, which...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后跟一个 which 引导的定语从句，为主系表结构。

2. he thought of octopuses, and wondered if...that...

并列复合句，以 and 分为前后两句，前句为简单句，主谓宾结构，后句为省略了主语的主谓+宾语从句结构，if 引导的宾语从句为主谓宾结构，其中包含 that 引导的定语从句修饰 weed，定语从句为主谓宾结构。

3. He gave himself a kick, ducked his head, and swam.

并列句，三个主谓宾结构的句子并列，首句为双宾语结构，直接宾语为 a kick，间接宾语为 himself，后两句则省略了主语 he。单词 convulsive 在(46.1.4)出现过，而 duck 为动词，取躲闪之意。

译文中将 panicky, convulsive 两词分成了前后两句来处理，原文的字面意思为带着恐惧而抽搐地一蹬，躲闪着头，向前游去。因为害怕海藻缠脚，万不可猛蹬，只能慢一点，抖一抖地蹬腿。

4. His feet and hands moved...

简单句，主谓结构。这里 open water 应指开阔的海面，也就是主人公本身不钻隧道的话，在海上游泳的感觉。

5. The hole must have widened out.

简单句，主谓结构。译文将此句放在了段末。

6. He thought he..., and he was frightened of banging his head if...

并列复合句，本句以 and 连接，前句为主谓+宾语从句结构，thought 后面为省略了 that 的宾语从句，and 后句则为主谓宾结构+一个 if 引导的条件状语从句，该从句为主谓结构。

[4]A hundred, a hundred and one... The water paled.¹ Victory filled him.² His lungs were beginning to hurt.³ [A few more strokes] and he would be out.⁴ He was counting [wildly]; he said a hundred and fifteen and

[4]100、101……水的颜色淡了些，¹他心中充满了临近胜利的喜悦，²只是肺部开始痛起来。³再划几下他就可以出去了，⁴他发狂地数着。⁵他数到115，然而，

then, [a long time later], a hundred and fifteen [again].⁵ The water was a clear jewel-green (all around him).⁶ Then he saw, [above his head], a crack (running up through the rock).⁷ Sunlight was falling through it, [showing the clean dark rock of the tunnel, a single mussel shell, and darkness ahead].⁸

过了很久，还是 115。⁵ 他身边的水变成了透明的绿色，宝石一般。⁶ 一线亮光从他头顶上的一条线隙中射进来，⁷ 照着地道里清晰可见的黑礁石、一只孤零零的贻贝壳，还有那岩洞深处的黑暗。⁸

1. The water paled.

简单句，主谓结构。

2. Victory filled him.

简单句，主谓宾结构。

3. His lungs were beginning to hurt.

简单句，主谓结构。

4. he would be out.

简单句，主系表结构。

5. He was counting...; he said...

并列句，以分号相连，前句主谓结构，后句主谓宾结构，这里是又数了一次 115。

6. The water was a clear jewel-green...

简单句，主系表结构，表语就是一种颜色，翻译中将 jewel 处理为宝石一般的后置定语，非常巧妙。all around him 为介词短语作后置定语。

7. he saw a crack...

简单句，主系表结构，后面是现在分词短语作后置定语。

8. Sunlight was falling through it...

简单句，主谓宾结构，it 指上句的 crack，缝隙。后面是伴随状语，mussel 即青口。从(49.5.4)句的 ahead 可知，此句的 ahead 亦是指洞口，光亮照进来，周边仍是黑暗，而非指洞的深处。

[5]He was at the end (of what he could do).¹ He looked up at the crack [as if it were filled with air and not water,] [as if he could put his mouth [to it] [to draw in air].]² A hundred

[5]他的力气即将耗尽。¹朝上看，他仿佛看到那条岩缝里充满了空气、而不是水，好象能把嘴伸到那儿去吸气。²他心里数着

and fifteen, he heard himself <say inside his head> — but he had said that [long ago].³ He must go on into the blackness (ahead), or he would drown.⁴ His head was swelling, his lungs cracking.⁵ A hundred and fifteen, a hundred and fifteen pounded through his head, and he [feebly] clutched at rocks [in the dark], [pulling himself forward], [leaving the brief space of sunlit water behind].⁶ He felt he was dying.⁷ He was [no longer] [quite] conscious.⁸ He struggled on [in the darkness] [between lapses into unconsciousness].⁹ An immense, swelling pain filled his head, and then the darkness cracked [with an explosion of green light].¹⁰ His hands, (groping forward), met nothing; and his feet, (kicking back), propelled him <out into the open sea>.¹¹

115—很久以前就是这个数。这个数。³他必须继续朝黑暗中前进，否则会被淹死的。⁴“115，”这个数字反复在他脑中闪现。⁶他头发胀，肺象要裂开，⁵手虚弱地在黑暗中攫住石头，把自己往前推。⁶岩缝中泄进来的那一线阳光终于被他抛到了后头，⁶但他却感到自己正在死去，⁷而且再也不会清醒过来，⁸一步、一步、堕入昏迷的黑暗里。他在昏迷中挣扎，⁹头也剧痛起来。¹⁰然而，正在这时，一道绿光突然划破了黑暗，¹⁰他向前探寻的手再也摸不到任何东西。¹¹脚往后一蹬，终于把自己推出了海面。¹¹

1. He was at the end...

简单句，主系表结构。后面 of 引导的定语中，what 引导的从句作介词 of 的宾语，属于成分中的细分，有倒装，正常语序为 he could do what.

2. He looked up at the crack as if..., as if...

复合句，主句主谓宾结构，后跟两个 as if 引导的方式状语从句，常用虚拟语气，两句均为主谓宾结构，第二句跟了两个状语，分别表方向和目的。

3. he heard himself say...but he had said that...

并列句，以 but 连接，首句为主谓宾+宾补结构，句首的 115 其实是补语 say 的宾语；后句则是主谓宾结构。

4. He must go on into the blackness..., or he would drown.

并列句，前句为主谓宾结构，后句为主谓结构。

5. His head was swelling, (and) his lungs were cracking.

并列句，两句均为主系表结构，因后句省略了系动词 were，所以后句不算完整的句子，可以用逗号，否则要么在逗号后面加 and，要么将逗号改为分号。本句的翻译在

顺序上有所调整.

6. a hundred and fifteen pounded through his head, and he clutched at rocks...

并列句, 两句均为主谓宾结构. 后面跟了两个现在分词短语作伴随状语.

7. He felt (that) he was dying.

复合句, 主句主谓+宾语从句结构, 从句则为主谓结构.

8. He was conscious.

简单句, 主系表结构.

9. He struggled on...

简单句, 主谓结构.

10. An immense, swelling pain filled his head, and the darkness cracked.

并列句, 两句均为主谓(宾)结构.

11. His hands met nothing; and his feet propelled him out...

并列句, 以分号相连, 前句为主谓宾结构, 后句为主谓宾+宾补结构. 两个现在分词短语均作后置定语.

[学习提示] 本文的句子结构较为简单, 多使用简单句, 尤其是主系表结构, 复合句不多, 在文学作品的阅读中, 词汇量往往成为阅读障碍.

后记 我的心路历程

吴应时 2020年1月22日

前前后后花了几年时间，从一开始的自己学习和背诵，到逐句划分成分，再到逐句修改翻译，到最后逐句添加注释，真的不是一件容易的事情。编这个小册子，与八年前编写《应景新概念英语3》的状态完全不一样了。当时还是学生，时间充沛，也不值钱。现在，工作忙碌，时间珍贵了很多，编写《应景新概念英语4》的机会成本非常高昂。不过，有些事情是不用考虑成本的，总要给理想留点空间。

多少个忙碌的工作日早晨，我拿着样稿反复诵读，检查错误；多少个疲惫的夜晚，我对着电脑，编写注释。原本可以用来休息、学习和锻炼的时间，都献给了这本小册子。因为在这个过程中，我能获得成就感，我也知道，还有很多《应景新概念英语3》的读者在等待，我也相信，这次的小册子，对于数以百万计的大学生群体，尤其是考研一族来说，会很有帮助。这样一想，真为遇到这本书的你感到高兴。

有时工作太忙，生活太赶，就拖了拖，可每当稍微能喘口气的时候，这项工作，就浮现于脑海。原以为永远都不会完成，终于，编写好了，如你们所看到的样子。你们会不会爽到，我不太确定，反正我自己是爽到了。

我怀着忐忑的心情，问无老师能否给我写个序，无老师欣然应允。我们因《应景新概念英语3》而相识，一晃，八年过去了，借此机会，深表感谢。我又找到当初因此相识的沪江英语的主编 Ryan 同学，他也二话不说，答应这次继续收录我的所有讲解，放在沪江网上让更多的读者了解到还有这样一本小册子的存在。

有时我会自问，我有什么资格对《新概念英语4》这样的高难度文章合集做注释？的确，我不以英语为业，也不是专业出身，只是凭借着本科是外语院校的优势得以参加英语专业八级考试，并且侥幸通过。我觉得自己在分析句子成分上，还是有些独创的方法，之前的小书也受到了读者的好评。中国学习英语的朋友，大部分都不是英语专业，他们也希望能够通过学习优秀的材料提高自己的英语水平。既然我走过了这条路，而且凭借着认真，发现了教材里面的一些错误，那么这本小册子的编写，还是有意义的。学好这本小册子已经需要花费你们很多时间了，所以我仍然如之前的小册子那样，定价 0.00 元，不能再花费你们的金钱了。希望更多人能有缘遇到这本我深爱的书。

其实我还想好好校对，虽然已经校对了很多次。虽然我在主观上已竭尽全力，但囿于每个人的知识面，肯定还有很多我自己看不出来的错误，那就交给读者朋友吧，我将持续勘误以及更新这本小册子。现在更新电子书也很方便，我们一起来找茬。总之有错必改。

祝你们学习愉快，学有所成，期待你们的反馈。◇